**U**

**U**



RX-V361

RX-V361

***AV Receiver***

***影音接收器***

OWNER’S MANUAL

车主手册

Important safety instructions

# 重要安全说明

Explanation of Graphical Symbols

* 图形符号说明

The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert you to the presence of uninsulated “dangerous voltage” within the product’s enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

等边三角形内带有箭头符号的闪电旨在提醒您产品外壳内存在未绝缘的“危险电压”，其大小可能足以构成人员触电风险。

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert you to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

等边三角形内的感叹号旨在提醒您注意设备附带的文献中的重要操作和维护（保养）说明。

Read Instructions – All the safety and operating instructions should be read before the product is operated.

1. 阅读说明书-在操作产品之前，应阅读所有安全和操作说明书。

Retain Instructions – The safety and operating instructions should be retained for future reference.

1. 保留说明-应保留安全和操作说明以备将来参考。

Heed Warnings – All warnings on the product and in the operating instructions should be adhered to.

1. 注意警告-应遵守产品和操作说明中的所有警告。

Follow Instructions – All operating and use instructions should be followed.

1. 遵循说明-应遵循所有操作和使用说明。

Cleaning – Unplug this product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners.

1. 清洁-清洁前将本产品从墙上插座拔下。不要使用液体清洁剂或气溶胶清洁剂。

Attachments – Do not use attachments not recommended by the product manufacturer as they may cause hazards.

1. 附件-不要使用产品制造商不推荐的附件，因为它们可能会造成危险。

Water and Moisture – Do not use this product near water –for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub; in a wet basement; or near a swimming pool; and the like.

1. 水和水分-请勿在靠近水的地方使用本产品，例如，靠近浴缸、洗衣碗、厨房水槽或洗衣盆；在潮湿的地下室里；或游泳池附近；等等。

Accessories – Do not place this product on an unstable cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table. The product may fall, causing serious injury to a child or adult, and serious damage to the product. Use only with a cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table recommended by the manufacturer, or sold with the product. Any mounting of the product should follow the manufacturer’s instructions, and should use a mounting accessory recommended by the manufacturer.

1. 附件-请勿将本产品放置在不稳定的推车、支架、三脚架、支架或桌子上。产品可能坠落，对儿童或成人造成严重伤害，并对产品造成严重损坏。只能与制造商推荐的推车、支架、三脚架、支架或桌子一起使用，或与产品一起销售。产品的任何安装都应遵循制造商的说明，并应使用制造商推荐的安装附件。

A product and cart combination should be moved with care. Quick stops, excessive force, and uneven surfaces may cause the product and cart combination to

1. 产品和推车的组合应小心移动。急停、用力过大和表面不平可能会导致产品和推车组合

overturn.

颠覆

Ventilation – Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation and to ensure reliable operation of the product and to protect it from overheating, and these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the product on a bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface. This product should not be placed in a built-in installation such as a bookcase or rack unless proper ventilation is provided or the manufacturer’s instructions have been adhered to.

1. 通风——机柜中的插槽和开口用于通风，确保产品可靠运行，防止产品过热，且这些开口不得堵塞或覆盖。切勿将产品放在床、沙发、地毯或其他类似表面上堵塞开口。除非提供了适当的通风或遵守了制造商的说明，否则本产品不应放置在书架或架子等内置装置中。

Power Sources – This product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your product dealer or local power company. For products intended to operate from battery power, or other sources, refer to the operating instructions.

1. 电源-本产品只能使用标记标签上标明的电源类型进行操作。如果您不确定家中的电源类型，请咨询您的产品经销商或当地电力公司。对于打算使用电池电源或其他电源运行的产品，请参阅操作说明。

CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

注意：为了降低触电的风险，不要取下盖子（或背面）。里面没有可供用户使用的部件。请向合格的维修人员进行维修。

**RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK DO NOT OPEN**

**触电风险请勿打开**

**CAUTION**

**谨慎**

Grounding or Polarization – This product may be equipped with a polarized alternating current line plug (a plug having one blade wider than the other). This plug will fit into the power outlet only one way. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug fully into the outlet, try reversing the plug. If the plug should still fail to fit, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized plug.

1. 接地或极化-本产品可能配备极化交流线路插头（插头的一个刀片比另一个刀片宽）。这个插头只能单向插入电源插座。这是一个安全功能。如果您无法将插头完全插入插座，请尝试将插头反向插入。如果插头仍然无法安装，请联系电工更换废弃的插座。不要破坏极化插头的安全目的。

Power-Cord Protection – Power-supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by items placed upon or against them, paying particular attention to cords at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the product.

1. 电源线保护-电源线的布线应确保其不会被放置在其上或靠着其放置的物品踩到或夹住，特别要注意插头、便利插座处的电源线以及电源线从产品中退出的位置。

Lightning – For added protection for this product during a lightning storm, or when it is left unattended and unused for long periods of time, unplug it from the wall outlet and disconnect the antenna or cable system. This will prevent damage to the product due to lightning and power-line surges.

1. 雷电–为了在雷雨期间或无人看管且长时间未使用时为本产品提供额外保护，请将其从墙上插座拔下，并断开天线或电缆系统。这将防止雷电和电力线浪涌对产品造成损坏。

Power Lines – An outside antenna system should not be located in the vicinity of overhead power lines or other electric light or power circuits, or where it can fall into such power lines or circuits. When installing an outside antenna system, extreme care should be taken to keep from touching such power lines or circuits as contact with them might be fatal.

1. 电源线-外部天线系统不应位于架空电源线或其他电灯或电源电路附近，或可能落入此类电源线或电路的地方。安装外部天线系统时，应格外小心，避免接触此类电源线或电路，因为接触它们可能会致命。

Overloading – Do not overload wall outlets, extension cords, or integral convenience receptacles as this can result in a risk of fire or electric shock.

1. 过载-请勿使墙上插座、延长线或整体式便利插座过载，因为这可能会导致火灾或触电风险。

Object and Liquid Entry – Never push objects of any kind into this product through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short-out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the product.

1. 物体和液体进入-切勿将任何类型的物体通过开口推入本产品，因为它们可能会接触到危险的电压点或短路部件，从而导致火灾或触电。切勿将任何液体洒在产品上。

Servicing – Do not attempt to service this product yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

1. 维修-不要试图自己维修本产品，因为打开或取下盖子可能会使您暴露在危险的电压或其他危险中。请将所有维修工作交给合格的维修人员。



Damage Requiring Service – Unplug this product from the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:

1. 需要维修的损坏-将本产品从墙上插座拔下，并在以下情况下请合格的维修人员进行维修：

When the power-supply cord or plug is damaged,

* 1. 当电源线或插头损坏时，

If liquid has been spilled, or objects have fallen into the product,

* 1. 如果液体已经溢出或者物体已经落入产品中，

If the product has been exposed to rain or water,

* 1. If the product has been exposed to rain or water,

Caution-i *En*

#### Caution-i *En*

***Important safety instructions***

***Important*** ***safety*** ***instructions***

If the product does not operate normally by following the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions as an improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the product to its normal operation,

* 1. 如果产品不能正常运行，请按照操作说明进行操作。仅调整操作说明中涵盖的控制装置，因为对其他控制装置的不当调整可能会导致损坏，并且通常需要合格技术人员进行大量工作才能将产品恢复到正常操作，

If the product has been dropped or damaged in any way, and

* 1. 如果产品以任何方式掉落或损坏，以及

When the product exhibits a distinct change in performance - this indicates a need for service.

* 1. 当产品表现出明显的性­能变化时，这表明需要服务。

Replacement Parts – When replacement parts are required,

1. 更换零件-当需要更换零件时，

be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer or have the same characteristics as the original part. Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock, or other **24** Outdoor Antenna Grounding – If an outside antenna or cable system is connected to the product, be sure the antenna or cable system is grounded so as to provide some protection against voltage surges and built-up static charges. Article 810 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, provides information with regard to proper grounding of the mast and supporting structure, grounding of the lead-in wire to an antenna discharge unit, size of grounding conductors, location of antenna discharge unit, connection to grounding electrodes, and requirements for the grounding electrode.

确保维修技术人员使用了制造商指定的更换零件或与原始零件具有相同的特性。未经授权的替换可能会导致火灾、触电或其他**24**户外天线接地-如果外部天线或电缆系统连接到产品上，请确保天线或电缆接地，以提供一定的保护，防止电压浪涌和积聚的静电。美国国家电气规范ANSI/NFPA 70第810条提供了有关桅杆和支撑结构的正确接地、天线放电装置引入线的接地、接地导体的尺寸、天线放电单元的位置、接地电极的连接以及接地电极要求的信息。



EXAMPLE OF ANTENNA GROUNDING

天线接地示例

hazards.

危险。

Safety Check – Upon completion of any service or repairs to this product, ask the service technician to perform safety checks to determine that the product is in proper operating condition.

1. 安全检查-完成本产品的任何服务或维修后，请服务技术人员进行安全检查，以确定产品处于正确的工作状态。

Wall or Ceiling Mounting – The unit should be mounted to a wall or ceiling only as recommended by the manufacturer.

1. 墙壁或天花板安装-只能按照制造商的建议将装置安装在墙壁或天花板上。

Heat – The product should be situated away from heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other products (including amplifiers) that produce heat.

1. 热量-产品应远离热源，如散热器、热量记录器、炉灶或其他产生热量的产品（包括放大器）。

ELECTRIC SERVICE EQUIPMENT

电力服务设备

MAST

桅杆

GROUND CLAMP

接地夹

ANTENNA LEAD IN WIRE

天线引线

ANTENNA DISCHARGE UNIT

天线放电单元

(NEC SECTION 810–20)

（NEC第810–20节）

GROUNDING CONDUCTORS (NEC SECTION 810–21)

接地导体（NEC第810–21节）

GROUND CLAMPS

接地夹

POWER SERVICE GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

供电接地极系统

(NEC ART 250. PART H)

（NEC第250条。第H部分）

NEC – NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE

NEC–国家电气规范

**Note to CATV system installer:**

**CATV系统安装人员注意：**

This reminder is provided to call the CATV system installer’s attention to Article 820-40 of the NEC that provides guidelines for proper grounding and, in particular, specifies that the cable ground shall be connected to the grounding system of the building, as close to the point of cable entry as practical.

提供此提醒是为了提醒CATV系统安装人员注意NEC第820-40条，该条提供了正确接地的指南，特别是规定电缆接地应连接到建筑物的接地系统，尽可能靠近电缆入口点。

FCC INFORMATION (for US customers)

#### FCC信息（适用于美国客户）

**IMPORTANT NOTICE: DO NOT MODIFY THIS UNIT!**

1. **重要提示：请勿修改本单元！**

This product, when installed as indicated in the instructions contained in this manual, meets FCC requirements. Modifications not expressly approved by Yamaha may void your authority, granted by the FCC, to use the product.

当按照本手册中的说明进行安装时，本产品符合FCC要求。未经雅马哈明确批准的修改可能会使您失去FCC授予的使用该产品的权限。

**IMPORTANT:** When connecting this product to accessories and/or another product use only high quality shielded cables. Cable/s supplied with this product MUST be used. Follow all installation instructions. Failure to follow instructions could void your FCC authorization to use this product in the USA.

1. **重要事项：将**本产品连接到附件和/或其他产品时，只能使用高质量的屏蔽电缆。必须使用本产品附带的电缆。请遵循所有安装说明。不遵守说明可能会使您在美国使用本产品的FCC授权无效。

**NOTE:** This product has been tested and found to comply with the requirements listed in FCC Regulations, Part 15 for Class “B” digital devices. Compliance with these requirements provides a reasonable level of assurance that your use of this product in a residential environment will not result in harmful interference with other electronic devices.

1. **注：**本产品经过测试，符合FCC法规第15部分中列出的“B”类数字设备的要求。遵守这些要求提供了合理的保证，即您在住宅环境中使用本产品不会对其他电子设备造成有害干扰。

This equipment generates/uses radio frequencies and, if not installed and used according to the instructions found in the users manual, may cause interference harmful to the operation of other electronic devices.

该设备产生/使用无线电频率，如果不按照用户手册中的说明安装和使用，可能会对其他电子设备的操作造成有害干扰。

Compliance with FCC regulations does not guarantee that interference will not occur in all installations. If this product is found to be the source of interference, which can be determined by turning the unit “OFF” and “ON”, please try to eliminate the problem by using one of the following measures:

遵守FCC法规并不能保证在所有安装中都不会发生干扰。如果发现本产品是干扰源，可以通过将设备“关闭”和“打开”来确定，请尝试使用以下措施之一来消除问题：

Relocate either this product or the device that is being affected by the interference.

重新定位此产品或受干扰影响的设备。

Utilize power outlets that are on different branch (circuit breaker or fuse) circuits or install AC line filter/s.

使用不同分支（断路器或保险丝）电路上的电源插座或安装交流线路滤波器。

In the case of radio or TV interference, relocate/reorient the antenna. If the antenna lead-in is 300 ohm ribbon lead, change the lead-in to coaxial type cable.

在无线电或电视干扰的情况下，重新定位/重定向天线。如果天线引入线是300欧姆带状导线，则将引入线改为同轴型电缆。

If these corrective measures do not produce satisfactory results, please contact the local retailer authorized to distribute this type of product. If you can not locate the appropriate retailer, please contact Yamaha Electronics Corp., U.S.A. 6660 Orangethorpe Ave., Buena Park, CA 90620.

如果这些纠正措施没有产生令人满意的结果，请联系授权分销此类产品的当地零售商。如果您找不到合适的零售商，请联系Yamaha Electronics Corp.，U.S.A.6660 Orangethorpe Ave.，Buena Park，CA 90620。

The above statements apply ONLY to those products distributed by Yamaha Corporation of America or its subsidiaries.

上述声明仅适用于美国雅马哈公司或其子公司分销的产品。

Caution: Read this before operating your unit.

# 注意：在操作您的设备之前，请阅读此内容。

To assure the finest performance, please read this manual carefully. Keep it in a safe place for future reference.

1. 为了确保最佳性能，请仔细阅读本手册。把它放在一个安全的地方，以备将来参考。

Install this sound system in a well ventilated, cool, dry, clean place – away from direct sunlight, heat sources, vibration, dust, moisture, and/or cold. Allow ventilation space of at least 30 cm on the top, 20 cm on the left and right, and 20 cm on the back of this unit.

1. 将音响系统安装在通风良好、凉爽、干燥、清洁的地方，远离阳光直射、热源、振动、灰尘、湿气和/或寒冷。该装置顶部至少有30厘米的通风空间，左右各有20厘米，背面至少有20厘米。

Locate this unit away from other electrical appliances, motors, or transformers to avoid humming sounds.

1. 将该装置放置在远离其他电器、电机或变压器的位置，以避免发出嗡嗡声。

Do not expose this unit to sudden temperature changes from cold to hot, and do not locate this unit in a environment with high humidity (i.e. a room with a humidifier) to prevent condensation inside this unit, which may cause an electrical shock, fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury.

1. 请勿将本装置暴露在从冷到热的突然温度变化中，也不要将本装置放置在高湿度的环境中（即带加湿器的房间），以防止本装置内冷凝，这可能会导致触电、火灾、本装置损坏和/或人身伤害。

Avoid installing this unit where foreign object may fall onto this unit and/or this unit may be exposed to liquid dripping or splashing. On the top of this unit, do not place:

1. 避免将本装置安装在异物可能掉落到本装置上和/或本装置可能暴露在液体滴落或飞溅的地方。请勿在此单元的顶部放置：

Other components, as they may cause damage and/or discoloration on the surface of this unit.

* + 其他部件，因为它们可能会导致本装置表面损坏和/或变色。

Burning objects (i.e. candles), as they may cause fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury.

* + 燃烧物体（如蜡烛），因为它们可能导致火灾、本装置损坏和/或人身伤害。

Containers with liquid in them, as they may fall and liquid may cause electrical shock to the user and/or damage to this unit.

* + 装有液体的容器可能会掉落，液体可能会对使用者造成电击和/或损坏本装置。

Do not cover this unit with a newspaper, tablecloth, curtain, etc. in order not to obstruct heat radiation. If the temperature inside this unit rises, it may cause fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury.

1. 不要用报纸、桌布、窗帘等盖住本装置，以免阻挡热辐射。如果该装置内部温度升高，可能会导致火灾、装置损坏和/或人身伤害。

Do not plug in this unit to a wall outlet until all connections are complete.

1. 在完成所有连接之前，请勿将本装置插入墙上的插座。

Do not operate this unit upside-down. It may overheat, possibly causing damage.

1. 请勿倒置操作此装置。它可能过热，可能造成损坏。

Do not use force on switches, knobs and/or cords.

1. 请勿在开关、旋钮和/或电线上用力。

When disconnecting the power cable from the wall outlet, grasp the plug; do not pull the cord.

1. 从墙上插座断开电源电缆时，应抓住插头；不要拉绳子。

Do not clean this unit with chemical solvents; this might damage the finish. Use a clean, dry cloth.

1. 请勿使用化学溶剂清洗本装置；这可能会损坏表面。使用干净、干燥的布。

Only voltage specified on this unit must be used. Using this unit with a higher voltage than specified is dangerous and may cause fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury. Yamaha will not be held responsible for any damage resulting from use of this unit with a voltage other than specified.

1. 只能使用此装置上指定的电压。在高于规定电压的情况下使用本装置是危险的，可能会导致火灾、本装置损坏和/或人身伤害。雅马哈将不对在规定电压以外的电压下使用本装置造成的任何损坏负责。

To prevent damage by lightning, keep the power cord and outdoor antennas disconnected from a wall outlet or the unit during a lightning storm.

1. 为防止雷电损坏，请在雷雨期间将电源线和室外天线与墙上插座或设备断开。

**IMPORTANT**

**重要的**

Please record the serial number of this unit in the space below.

请在下面的空格中记录此单元的序列号。

MODEL:

型号：

Serial No.:

序列号：

The serial number is located on the rear of the unit. Retain this Owner’s Manual in a safe place for future reference.

序列号位于装置的后部。将本用户手册保存在安全的地方，以备将来参考。

Do not attempt to modify or fix this unit. Contact qualified Yamaha service personnel when any service is needed. The cabinet should never be opened for any reasons.

1. 不要试图修改或修复此单元。需要任何服务时，请联系合格的雅马哈服务人员。无论出于何种原因，都不应打开橱柜。

When not planning to use this unit for long periods of time (i.e. vacation), disconnect the AC power plug from the wall outlet.

1. 如果不打算长时间使用本装置（如假期），请断开墙上插座的交流电源插头。

Install this unit near the AC outlet and where the AC power plug can be reached easily.

1. 将此装置安装在交流电源插座附近，并且易于接触到交流电源插头。

Be sure to read the “Troubleshooting” section on common operating errors before concluding that this unit is faulty.

1. 在断定该装置有故障之前，请务必阅读有关常见操作错误的“故障排除”部分。

Before moving this unit, press STANDBY/ON to set this unit in the standby mode, and disconnect the AC power plug from the wall outlet.

1. 移动此设备之前，请按STANDBY/ON将此设备设置为待机模式，并断开墙上插座的交流电源插头。

VOLTAGE SELECTOR (Asia and General models only) The VOLTAGE SELECTOR on the rear panel of this unit must be set for your local main voltage BEFORE plugging into the AC wall outlet.

1. 电压选择器（仅限亚洲和通用型号）在插入交流墙上插座之前，必须将此装置后面板上的电压选择器设置为本地主电压。

Voltages are 110–120/220–240 V AC, 50/60 Hz.

电压为110–120/220–240 V AC，50/60 Hz。

The batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or like.

1. The batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or like.

**WARNING**

**警告**

TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS UNIT TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

为了降低火灾或触电的风险，请勿将本装置暴露在雨水或湿气中。

This unit is not disconnected from the AC power source as long as it is connected to the wall outlet, even if this unit itself is turned off by STANDBY/ON. This state is called the standby mode. In this state, this unit is designed to consume a very small quantity of power.

只要该装置连接到墙上的插座，即使该装置本身通过STANDBY/ON关闭，也不会断开其与交流电源的连接。这种状态称为待机模式。在这种状态下，该单元被设计为消耗非常少量的电力。

**FOR CANADIAN CUSTOMERS**

**针对加拿大客户**

To prevent electric shock, match wide blade of plug to wide slot and fully insert.

为了防止触电，将宽插头片与宽插槽相匹配，然后完全插入。

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

该B类数字设备符合加拿大ICES-003标准。

**POUR LES CONSOMMATEURS CANADIENS**

**给加拿大人倒清汤**

Pour éviter les chocs électriques, introduire la lame la plus large de la fiche dans la borne correspondante de la prise et pousser jusqu’au fond.

请选择巧克力，介绍跛脚的la和大块的fiche，以及企业和pousser喜欢的通讯员。

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

B级设备的数量符合加拿大NMB-003标准。

Contents

## 目录

[**Features2**](#_bookmark0)

[**功能 2**](#_bookmark0)

[**Getting started3**](#_bookmark1)

[**开始 3**](#_bookmark1)

[**Quick start guide4**](#_bookmark2)

[**快速入门指南 4**](#_bookmark2)

[Preparation: Check the items4](#_bookmark3)

[准备：检查项目 4](#_bookmark3)

[Step 1: Set up your speakers5](#_bookmark4)

[步骤1：设置扬声器 5](#_bookmark4)

[Step 2: Connect your DVD player](#_bookmark5)

[步骤2：连接DVD播放器](#_bookmark5)

[and other components6](#_bookmark5)

[和其他组件 6](#_bookmark5)

Step 3: Turn on the power and

步骤3：打开电源并

press SCENE 1 button8

按下场景1按钮 8

What do you want to do with this unit?9

你想用这个单元做什么？ 9

**INTRODUCTION**

**引言**

**Set menu43**

**设置菜单 43**

Using set menu44

使用设置菜单 44

SOUND MENU45

1. 声音菜单 45

INPUT MENU48

1. 输入菜单 48

OPTION MENU50

1. 选项菜单 50

**Remote control features51**

**遥控功能 51**

Using remote control on the SCENE feature51

在SCENE功能 51上使用遥控器

Controlling this unit, a TV, or other components52

控制此单元、电视或其他组件 52

Setting remote control codes54

设置遥控器代码 54

**Advanced setup55**

**高级设置 55**

**ADVANCED OPERATION**

**高级操作**

**INTRODUCTION**

**引言**

**Connections10**

**连接 10**

**PREPARATION**

**准备**

**PREPARATION**

**准备**

Rear panel10

后面板 10

Placing speakers11

放置扬声器 11

Connecting speakers12

连接扬声器 12

Setting the speaker impedance

设置扬声器阻抗

(U.S.A. and Canada models only)13

（仅限美国和加拿大车型） 13

Information on jacks and cable plugs14

有关插孔和电缆插头的信息 14

Connecting video components15

连接视频组件 15

Connecting audio components17

连接音频组件 17

Connecting the FM and AM antennas18

连接调频和调幅天线 18

Connecting the power cable18

连接电源电缆 18

Turning on and off the power18

打开和关闭电源 18

Front panel display19

前面板显示器 19

**Basic setup21**

**基本设置 21**

**BASIC OPERATION**

**基本操作**

**Selecting the SCENE templates23**

**选择SCENE模板 23**

Selecting the desired SCENE template23

选择所需的SCENE模板 23

Creating your original SCENE templates26

创建您的原始SCENE模板 26

**About this manual**

**关于本手册**

y indicates a tip for your operation.

* y表示操作提示。

Some operations can be performed by using either the buttons on the front panel or the ones on the remote control. In case the button names differ between the front panel and the remote control, the button name on the remote control is given in parentheses.

* 可以使用前面板上的按钮或遥控器上的按钮执行某些操作。如果前面板和遥控器的按钮名称不同，则遥控器上的按钮名称用括号表示。

This manual is printed prior to production. Design and specifications are subject to change in part as a result of improvements, etc. In case of differences between the manual and product, the product has priority.

* 本手册在生产前打印。由于改进等原因，设计和规范可能会部分发生变化。如果手册和产品之间存在差异，则产品具有优先权。

“①**STANDBY/ON**” or “A**MULTI CH IN**” (example) indicates the name of the parts on the front panel or the remote control. Refer to the attached sheet or the top pages of this manual for the information about each position of the parts.

* “**①STANDBY/ON**”或“**AMULTI CH IN**”（例如）表示前面板或遥控器上零件的名称。有关零件每个位置的信息，请参阅本手册的附页或首页。

The symbol “☞” with page number(s) indicates the corresponding reference page(s).

* 符号“☞” 页码指示对应的参考页。

**Playback27**

**回放 27**

Basic operations27

基本操作 27

Additional operations28

附加操作 28

**Sound field programs31**

**声场程序 31**

Sound field program descriptions31

声场程序说明 31

**FM/AM tuning34**

**调频/调幅调谐 34**

Automatic tuning34

自动调谐 34

Manual tuning34

手动调谐 34

Automatic preset tuning35

自动预设调谐 35

Manual preset tuning35

手动预设调谐 35

Selecting preset stations36

选择预设电台 36

Exchanging preset stations36

交换预设站点 36

**XM Satellite Radio tuning37**

**XM卫星无线电调谐 37**

Connecting the XM Mini-Tuner Dock37

连接XM迷你调谐器 Dock37

Activating XM Satellite Radio38

激活XM卫星收音机 38

Basic XM Satellite Radio operations38

XM卫星无线电的基本操作 38

Setting XM Satellite Radio preset channels40

设置XM卫星广播预设频道 40

Displaying the XM Satellite Radio information41

显示XM卫星广播信息 41

**Recording42**

**录制 42**

**English**

**英语**

**Troubleshooting56**

**故障诊断与排除 56**

**Glossary61**

**光泽 61**

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**附加信息**

**Specifications63**

**规格 63**

**BASIC OPERATION**

**基本操作**

**Index64**

**索引 64**

**APPENDIX**

**附录**

(at the end of this manual)

###### （在本手册末尾）

**Front panel i**

**前面板**

**ADVANCED OPERATION**

**高级操作**

**Remote controlii**

**远程控制 ii**

**List of remote control codesiii**

**List** **of** **remote** **control** **codes iii**

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**ADDITIONAL** **INFORMATION**

**APPENDIX**

**APPENDIX**

**Features**

**Features**

Built-in 5-channel power amplifier

###### 内置5路功率放大器

Minimum RMS output power

* 最小RMS输出功率

[U.S.A. and Canada models] (1 kHz, 0.9% THD, 8 )

[美国和加拿大型号]（1 kHz，0.9%THD，8)

Front: 100 W + 100 W

正面：100 W+100 W

Center: 100 W

中心：100W

Surround: 100 W + 100 W

环绕：100 W+100 W

[Other models]

[其他型号]

(1 kHz, 0.9% THD, 6 )

（1 kHz，0.9%THD，6)

Front: 100 W + 100 W

正面：100 W+100 W

Center: 100 W

中心：100W

Surround: 100 W + 100 W

环绕：100 W+100 W

SCENE select function

###### SCENE选择功能

Preset SCENE templates for various situations

* 为各种情况预设SCENE模板

4 original SCENE templates for customizing capability

* 4个用于自定义功能的原始SCENE模板

Decoders and DSP circuits

###### 解码器和DSP电路

Proprietary Yamaha technology for the creation of multi-channel surround sound

* 雅马哈专有技术，用于创建多声道环绕声

Compressed Music Enhancer mode to improve the sound quality of compression artifacts (such as the MP3 format) to that of a high-quality stereo

* 压缩音乐增强器模式，将压缩伪影（如MP3格式）的音质提高到高质量立体声的音质

Dolby Digital decoder

* 杜比数字解码器

Dolby Pro Logic/Dolby Pro Logic II decoder

* Dolby Pro Logic/Dolby Pro Logic II解码器

DTS decoder

* DTS解码器

Neural Surround decoder

* 神经环绕解码器

(U.S.A. and Canada models only)

（仅限美国和加拿大车型）

Virtual CINEMA DSP

* 虚拟影院DSP

SILENT CINEMA™

* 无声电影院™

Sophisticated FM/AM tuner

###### 复杂的FM/AM调谐器

40-station random and direct preset tuning

* 40站随机直接预置调谐

Automatic preset tuning

* 自动预设调谐

XM Satellite Radio

###### XM卫星广播

**(U.S.A. and Canada models only)**

**（仅限美国和加拿大车型）**

XM Satellite Radio tuning capability (using the “XM Mini-Tuner Dock” sold separately)

* XM卫星无线电调谐功能（使用单独出售的“XM迷你调谐器底座”）

Neural Surround decoder to play back the XM HD content of XM Satellite Radio broadcasts in multi-channels, resulting in a full surround sound experience

* Neural Surround解码器可在多频道中播放XM卫星广播的XM HD内容，从而获得完整的环绕声体验

Other features

###### 其他功能

192-kHz/24-bit D/A converter

* 192 kHz/24位D/A转换器

6 additional input jacks for discrete multi-channel input

* 6个附加输入插孔，用于离散多通道输入

Component video input/output capability

* 分量视频输入/输出能力

(3 COMPONENT VIDEO INs and 1 MONITOR OUT)

（3个组件视频输入和1个监视器输出）

Optical and coaxial digital audio signal jacks

* 光学和同轴数字音频信号插孔

Sleep timer

* 睡眠计时器

Cinema and music night listening modes

* 影院和音乐之夜聆听模式

Remote control with preset remote control codes

* 带有预设遥控器代码的遥控器



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories.

经杜比实验室许可制造。

“Dolby”, “Pro Logic”, and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

“Dolby”、“Pro Logic”和双D符号是Dolby Laboratories的商标。

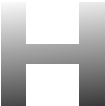


“SILENT CINEMA” is a trademark of YAMAHA CORPORATION.

“SILENT CINEMA”是YAMAHA CORPORATION的商标。

“DTS” and “DTS Digital Surround” are registered trademarks of DTS, Inc.

“DTS”和“DTS Digital Surround”是DTS，股份有限公司的注册商标。



The XM name and related logos are registered trademarks of XM Satellite Radio Inc.

XM名称和相关徽标是XM卫星广播股份有限公司的注册商标。



Neural Surround™ name and related logos are trademarks owned by Neural Audio Corporation.

神经环绕™ 名称和相关徽标是Neural Audio Corporation所有的商标。

We Want You Listening For A Lifetime

#### 我们希望您终身聆听

Yamaha and the Electronic Industries Association’s Consumer Electronics Group want you to get the most out of your equipment by playing it at a safe level. One that lets the sound come through loud and clear without annoying blaring or distortion – and, most importantly, without affecting your sensitive hearing.

雅马哈和电子工业协会的消费电子集团希望您在安全的水平上使用设备，从而最大限度地利用您的设备。它可以让声音响亮而清晰地通过，而不会发出恼人的刺耳声或失真，最重要的是，不会影响你敏感的听力。

Since hearing damage from loud sounds is often undetectable until it is too late, Yamaha and the Electronic Industries Association’s Consumer Electronics Group recommend you to avoid prolonged exposure from excessive volume levels.

雅马哈和电子工业协会的消费电子集团建议您避免因音量过大而长时间暴露在环境中，因为大声的声音对听力的损害通常是无法检测到的，直到为时已晚。

Getting started

**INTRODUCTION**

**引言**

## 开始

Checking the supplied accessories

##### 检查提供的附件

Check that you received all of the following parts.

检查您是否收到了以下所有零件。

Installing batteries in the remote control

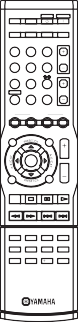
##### 在遥控器中安装电池

**Remote controlBatteries (2)**

**遥控器 电池（2）**

**(AAA, R03, UM-4)**

**（AAA，R03，UM-4）**



**POWER POWER STANDBY POWER**

**电源备用电源**

**TV AV**

**电视AV**

**MULTI CH IN AUDIO SEL SLEEP MUTE**

**MULTI-chin-AUDIO-SEL睡眠静音**

**CD MD/CD-R TUNER**

**CD** **MD/CD-R调谐器**

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR TV CH**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL** **DVR电视CH**

**V-AUX XM**

**V-AUX-XM**

**AMP TV INPUT TV MUTE TV VOL**

**放大器电视输入电视静音电视音量**

**SCENE**

**场景**

**1 2 3 4**

**1** **2** **3** **4**

**BAND LEVEL SRCH MODE**

**带级SRCH模式**

**TITLE MENU VOLUME**

**标题 菜单音量**

**ENTER**

**输入**

**RETURNDISPLAY**

**返回 显示**

**XM MEMORY**

**XM存储器**

**REC**

**REC**

l **PROG** h **ENHANCER STRAIGHT**

l**直接进步**

**1 2 3 4**

**1** **2** **3** **4**

**SUR.DECODE NIGHT**

**SUR。解码之夜**

**5 6 7 8**

**5** **6** **7** **8**

**9 0 10 ENT.**

**9** **0** **10** **ENT.**

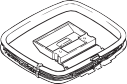


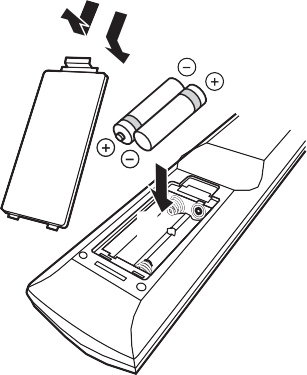
**Indoor FM antenna**

**Indoor** **FM** **antenna**

**AM loop antenna**

**AM** **loop** **antenna**





**1**

**1**

**3**

**3.**

**2**

**2.**

Note

笔记

The form of the supplied accessories varies depending on the models.

所提供配件的形式因型号而异。

VOLTAGE SELECTOR

##### 电压选择器

**(Asia and General models only)**

**(Asia** **and** **General** **models** **only)**

**Caution**

**小心**

The VOLTAGE SELECTOR on the rear panel of this unit must be set for your local voltage BEFORE plugging the power cable into the AC wall outlet.

在将电源电缆插入交流墙上插座之前，必须将此装置后面板上的电压选择器设置为本地电压。

Improper setting of the VOLTAGE SELECTOR may cause damage to this unit and create a potential fire hazard.

电压选择器设置不当可能会损坏该装置并造成潜在的火灾危险。

Select the switch position (upper or lower) according to your local voltage using a straight slot screwdriver.

###### 使用一字螺丝刀根据本地电压选择开关位置（上部或下部）。

Voltages are 110-120/220-240 V AC, 50/60 Hz.

电压为110-120/220-240 V AC，50/60 Hz。

**VOLTAGE**

**电压**

**SELECTOR**

**选择器**

**110V-**

**110伏-**

**120V**

**120伏**

**220V-**

**220伏-**

**240V**

**240伏**

**Take off the battery compartment cover.**

1. **取下蓄电池舱盖。**

**Insert the two supplied batteries**

1. **插入提供的两个电池**

**(AAA, R03, UM-4) according to the polarity markings (+ and –) on the inside of the battery compartment.**

**（AAA、R03、UM-4），根据电池舱内部的极性标记（+和–）。**

**Snap the battery compartment cover back into place.**

1. **将电池仓盖卡回原位。**

Notes

注意事项

Change all of the batteries if you notice the following condition:

* + 如果您注意到以下情况，请更换所有电池：

– the operation range of the remote control decreases.

–遥控器的操作范围减小。

Do not use an old battery and a new one together.

* + 不要将旧电池和新电池一起使用。

Do not use different types of batteries (such as alkaline and manganese batteries) together. Read the packaging carefully as these different types of batteries may have the same shape and color.

* + 不要同时使用不同类型的电池（如碱性电池和锰电池）。仔细阅读包装，因为这些不同类型的电池可能具有相同的形状和颜色。

If the batteries have leaked, dispose of them immediately. Avoid touching the leaked material or letting it come into contact with clothing, etc. Clean the battery compartment thoroughly before installing new batteries.

* + 如果电池泄漏，请立即处理。避免接触泄漏的材料或使其与衣服等接触。在安装新电池之前，请彻底清洁电池舱。

Do not throw away batteries with general house waste; dispose of them correctly in accordance with your local regulations.

* + 不要将电池与一般的家庭垃圾一起扔掉；按照当地法规正确处理。

If the remote control is without batteries for more than 2 minutes, or if exhausted batteries remain in the remote control, the contents of the memory may be cleared. When the memory is cleared, insert new batteries and set up the remote control code.

* + 如果遥控器没有电池的时间超过2分钟，或者遥控器中的电池电量耗尽，则可能会清除内存中的内容。清除内存后，插入新电池并设置遥控器代码。

**English**

**英语**

Quick start guide

## 快速入门指南

The following steps describe the easiest way to enjoy DVD movie playback in your home theater.

以下步骤介绍了在家庭影院播放DVD电影的最简单方法。

**Front right**

**右前方**



Preparation: Check the items

### 准备：检查项目

In these steps, you need the following supplied

在这些步骤中，您需要提供以下内容

**Video monitor**

**视频监视器**

**Front left speaker**

**左前扬声器**

**Center speaker**

**中央扬声器**

**DVD player**

**DVD播放机**

**speaker**

**发言者**

**Surround left speaker**

**左环绕扬声器**

**Subwoofer**

**超低音扬声器**

**Surround right speaker**

**右环绕扬声器**

accessories.

配件。

❏ Indoor FM antenna

###### ❏ 室内调频天线

❏ **AM loop antenna**

❏ **AM环形天线**

The following items are not included in the package of this unit.

以下项目不包括在本装置的包装中。

❏ **Speakers**

❏ **扬声器**

❏ Front speakers2

###### ❏ 前置扬声器 2

❏ Center speaker1

###### ❏ 中央扬声器 1

❏ Surround speakers2

###### ❏ 环绕扬声器 2

Select magnetically shielded speakers. The minimum required speakers are two front speakers.

选择磁屏蔽扬声器。至少需要两个前置扬声器。

❏ Active subwoofer1

###### ❏ 有源超低音扬声器 1

[***Step 1: Set up your speakers***](#_bookmark4)

[***步骤1：设置扬声器***](#_bookmark4)

[☞ ***P. 5***](#_bookmark4)

[☞ ***第5页***](#_bookmark4)

Select an active subwoofer equipped with an RCA input jack.

选择配备RCA输入插孔的有源超低音扬声器。

❏ Speaker cables5

###### ❏ 扬声器电缆 5

❏ Subwoofer cable1

###### ❏ 超低音扬声器电缆 1

Select a monaural RCA cable.

选择一根单声道RCA电缆。

❏ DVD player1

###### ❏ DVD播放器 1

Select DVD player equipped with coaxial digital audio output jack and composite video output jack.

选择配备同轴数字音频输出插孔和复合视频输出插孔的DVD播放器。

[***Step 2: Connect your DVD player***](#_bookmark5)[***and other components***](#_bookmark5)

[***步骤2：连接DVD播放器和其他组件***](#_bookmark5)

[☞ ***P. 6***](#_bookmark5)

[☞ ***第6页***](#_bookmark5)

❏ Video monitor1

###### ❏ 视频监视器 1

Select a TV monitor, video monitor or projector equipped with a composite video input jack.

选择配备复合视频输入插孔的电视监视器、视频监视器或投影仪。

❏ Video cable1

###### ❏ 视频电缆 1

Select an RCA composite video cable.

选择RCA复合视频电缆。

❏ Digital coaxial audio cable1

###### ❏ 数字同轴音频电缆 1

***Step 3: Turn on the power and press SCENE 1 button***

***步骤3：打开电源并按下SCENE*** ***1按钮***

☞ ***P. 8***

☞ ***第8页***

<p mtid='6620'/><p mtid='6621'/><p mtid='6622'/>

Enjoy DVD playback!

### 享受DVD播放！

***Quick start guide***

***快速入门指南***

<p mtid='6689'/><p mtid='6690'/><p mtid='6691'/>

***Step 1: Set up your speakers***

***步骤1：设置扬声器***

Place your speakers in the room and connect them to this unit.

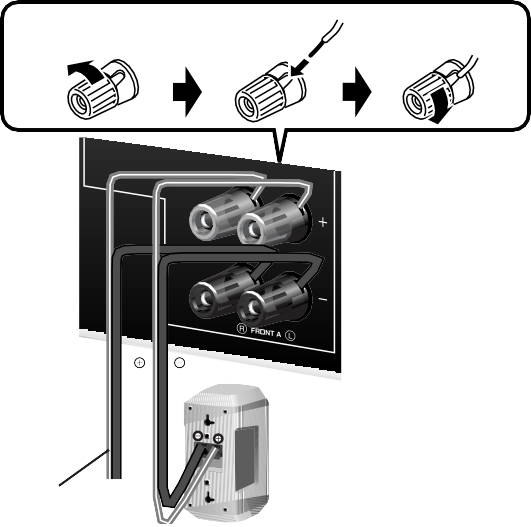
将扬声器放在房间中，并将其连接到此单元。

Be sure to connect the left channel (L), right channel (R), “+” (red) and “–” (black) properly.

确保正确连接左通道（L）、右通道（R）、“+”（红色）和“-”（黑色）。

**Front speakers**

**前置扬声器**



**Loosen**

**放松**

**Insert**

**插入**

**Tighten**

**拧紧**

**Front left speaker**

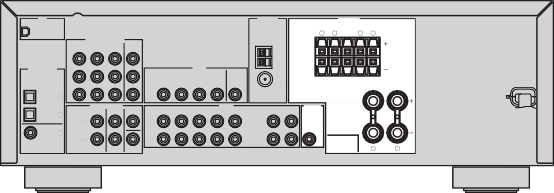
**左前扬声器**

**To the front right speaker**

**To** **the** **front** **right** **speaker**

**INTRODUCTION**

**INTRODUCTION**



**SUBWOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

**R FRONT A L**

**R前部A** **L**

**COAXIAL**

**同轴的**

**R**

**R**

**R**

**R**

**DVD 1**

**DVD** **1**

**SUB WOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

**L**

**L**

**L**

**L**

**DTV/ 2**

**DTV/2**

**CBL**

**CBL**

**IN MD/ OUT (PLAY) CD-R (REC)**

**输入/输出（播放）CD-R（录制）**

**OUTPUT**

**输出**

**AUDIO**

**音频**

**DVD DTV/CBL IN DVR OUT CD**

**DVD-DTV/CBL输入DVR输出CD**

**MULTI CH INPUT**

**多通道输入**

**FRONT SURROUND CENTER**

**前环绕中央**

**CD 3**

**CD** **3**

**Y**

**Y**

**OPTICAL**

**光学的**

**FM 75**

**表格75**

**DVD DTV/CBL IN DVR OUT MONITOR**

**DVD-DTV/CBL输入DVR输出监视器**

**OUT**

**OUT**

**PB**

**PB**

**DIGITAL INPUT**

**数字输入**

**VIDEO**

**视频**

**GND**

**GND**

**PR**

**公关**

**AM**

**AM**

**COMPONENT VIDEO**

**分量视频**

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR MONITOR**

**DVD-DTV/CBL-DVR显示器**

**OUT**

**OUT**

**ANTENNASPEAKERS**

**天线 扬声器**

**SURROUND CENTER FRONT B**

**前包围中央B**

**R L R L**

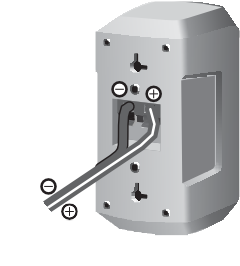
**R** **L** **R** **L**

**XM**

**XM**



**Place your speakers and subwoofer in the room.**

1. **将扬声器和低音炮****放在房间里。**



**Connect speaker cables to each speaker.**

1. **将扬声器电缆连接到每个扬声器。**

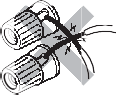
Cables are colored or shaped differently, perhaps with a stripe, groove or ridge. Connect the striped (grooved, etc.) cable to the “+” (red) terminals of your speaker. Connect the plain cable to the “–” (black) terminals.

电缆的颜色或形状不同，可能有条纹、凹槽或脊。将条纹（凹槽等）电缆连接到扬声器的“+”（红色）端子。将普通电缆连接到“–”（黑色）端子。



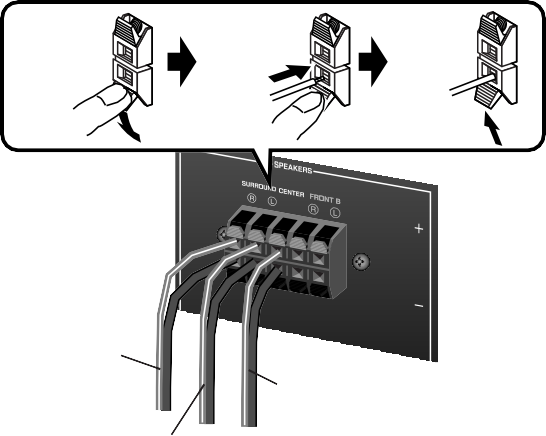
Connect each speaker cable to the corresponding speaker terminal of this unit.

###### Connect each speaker cable to the corresponding speaker terminal of this unit.



Center and surround speakers

###### Center and surround speakers



**Press down**

**按下**

**Insert**

**插入**

**Release**

**释放**

**To the surround right speaker**

**至右环绕扬声器**

**To the center speaker**

**至中央扬声器**

**To the surround left speaker**

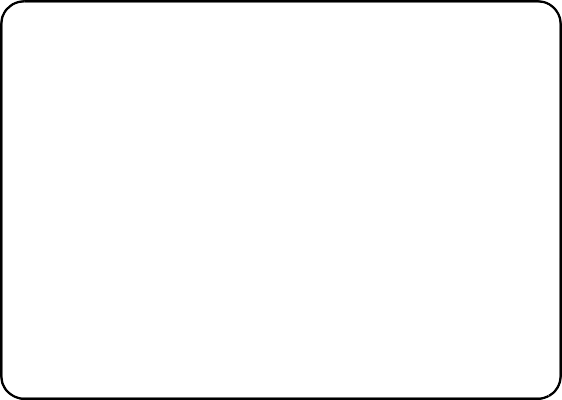
**至左环绕扬声器**



Connect the subwoofer cable to the input jack of the subwoofer and the SUBWOOFER OUTPUT jack of this unit.

###### 将超低音扬声器电缆连接到超低音扬声器的输入插孔和本单元的subwoofer OUTPUT插孔。

**SubwooferAV receiver**

**超低音 AV接收器**

①

①

2

2.

3

3.

4

4.

① Make sure that this unit and the subwoofer are unplugged from the AC wall outlets.

① 确保此单元和超低音扬声器已从墙上的交流电源插座上拔下。

Twist the exposed wires of the speaker cables together to prevent short circuits.

1. 将扬声器电缆的裸露电线拧在一起，以防止短路。

Do not let the bare speaker wires touch each other.

1. 不要让裸露的扬声器导线相互接触。

Do not let the bare speaker wires touch any metal part of this unit.

1. 不要让裸露的扬声器导线接触到该单元的任何金属部件。

**IN MD/ OUT (PLAY) CD-R (REC)**

**输入/输出（播放）CD-R（录制）**

**OUTPUT**

**输出**

**SUB WOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

**Input jack**

**插入孔**

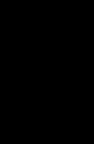
**Subwoofer cable**

**超低音扬声器电缆**

**SUBWOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

**OUTPUT jack**

**OUTPUT插孔**

**English**

**英语**

***Quick start guide***

***快速入门指南***

***Step 2: Connect your DVD player and other components***

***步骤2：连接DVD播放器和其他组件***

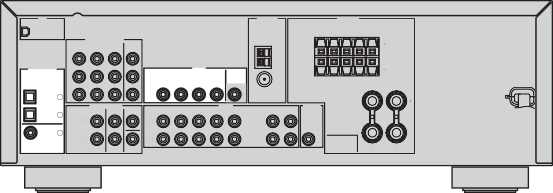


Connect the video cable to the composite video output jack of your DVD player and the DVD VIDEO jack of this unit.

###### 将视频电缆连接到DVD播放器的复合视频输出插孔和本机的DVD video插孔。

**AV receiver**

**AV接收器**



**SUBWOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

**R FRONT A L**

**R前部A** **L**

**COAXIAL**

**同轴的**

**R**

**R**

**R**

**R**

**DVD 1**

**DVD** **1**

**SUB WOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

**L**

**L**

**L**

**L**

**DTV/ 2**

**DTV/2**

**CBL**

**CBL**

**IN MD/ OUT Y)**

**输入MD/输出Y）**

**(PLA CD-R (REC)**

**（PLA** **CD-R（REC）**

**OUTPUT**

**输出**

**AUDIO**

**音频**

**DVD DTV/CBL IN DVR OUT CD**

**DVD-DTV/CBL输入DVR输出CD**

**MULTI CH INPUT**

**多通道输入**

**FRONT SURROUND CENTER**

**前环绕中央**

**CD 3**

**CD** **3**

**Y**

**Y**

**OPTICAL**

**光学的**

**FM 75**

**表格75**

**DVD DTV/CBL IN DVR OUT MONITOR**

**DVD-DTV/CBL输入DVR输出监视器**

**OUT**

**OUT**

**PB**

**PB**

**DIGITAL INPUT**

**数字输入**

**VIDEO**

**视频**

**GND**

**GND**

**PR**

**公关**

**AM**

**AM**

**COMPONENT VIDEO**

**分量视频**

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR MONITOR**

**DVD-DTV/CBL-DVR显示器**

**OUT**

**OUT**

**ANTENNASPEAKERS**

**天线 扬声器**

**SURROUND CENTER FRONT B**

**前包围中央B**

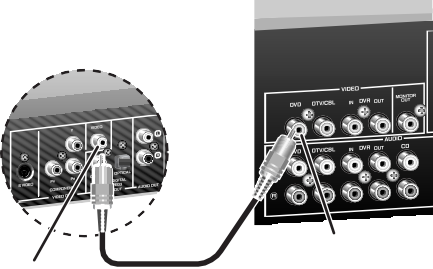
**R L R L**

**R** **L** **R** **L**

**XM**

**XM**

**DVD player**

**DVD播放机**

**Composite video output jack**

**复合视频输出插孔**



Make sure that this unit and the DVD player are unplugged from the AC wall outlets.

确保此单元和DVD播放机已从墙上的交流电源插座上拔下。

**Video cable**

**视频电缆**

**DVD VIDEO jack**

**DVD视频插孔**





1 Connect the digital coaxial audio cable to the digital coaxial audio output jack of your DVD player and the DVD DIGITAL INPUT COAXIAL jack of this unit.

###### 1将数字同轴音频电缆连接到DVD播放机的数字同轴音频输出插孔和本机的DVD数字输入同轴插孔。

**Connect the video cable to the video input jack of your video monitor and the VIDEO MONITOR OUT jack of this unit.**

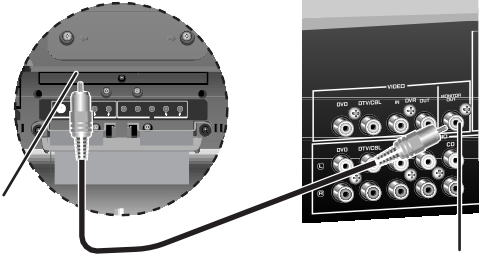
1. **将视频电缆连接到视频监视器的视频输入插孔和本机的视频监视器输出插孔。**

**Video monitorAV receiver**

**视频监视器 AV接收器**

**DVD playerAV receiver**

**DVD播放器 AV接收器**



**L/MONO R Y PB PR L/MONO R**

**L/MONO** **R** **Y** **PB** **PR** **L/MONO-R**

**S-VIDEO VIDEO AUDIO COLOR STREAM HD AUDIO VIDEO-1 IN IN**

**S-视频视频音频彩色流高清音频视频-1inin**

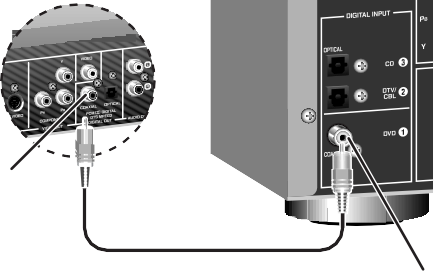
**Video input**

**视频输入**

**jack**

**千斤顶**

**Digital coaxial audio output**

**数字同轴音频输出**

**jack**

**千斤顶**

**Video cable VIDEO MONITOR OUT jack**

**视频电缆 视频监视器 输出插孔**

**Digital coaxial audio**

**数字同轴音频**

**cableDVD DIGITAL INPUT**

**电缆 DVD数字输入**

**COAXIAL jack**

**同轴千斤顶**

**English**

**English**

Connect the FM and AM antennas to this unit.

1. Connect the FM and AM antennas to this unit.

**For further connections**

1. **用于进一步连接**

**Using the other kind of speaker combinations**

1. **使用其他类型的扬声器组合**

[☞ **P. 11**](#_bookmark0)

[☞ **第11页**](#_bookmark0)

**Connecting a video monitor and DVD player**

1. **连接视频显示器和DVD播放器**

[☞ **P. 15**](#_bookmark4)

[☞ **第15页**](#_bookmark4)

**Connecting a cable TV/satellite tuner and DVD recorder**

1. **连接有线电视/卫星调谐器和DVD刻录机**

[☞ **P. 15**](#_bookmark6)

[☞ **第15页**](#_bookmark6)

**Connecting to the COMPONENT VIDEO jacks**

1. **连接到组件视频插孔**

[☞ **P. 16**](#_bookmark7)

[☞ **第16页**](#_bookmark7)

**Using the VIDEO AUX jacks on the front panel**

1. **使用前面板上的VIDEO** **AUX插孔**

[☞ **P. 16**](#_bookmark9)

[☞ **第16页**](#_bookmark9)

**Connecting a CD player and an MD recorder**

1. **连接CD播放器和MD刻录机**

☞ **P. 17**

☞ **第17页**

**Connecting a DVD player via analog multi-channel audio connection**

1. **通过模拟多声道音频连接连接DVD播放器**

☞ **P. 17**

☞ **第17页**

**Connecting an outdoor FM/AM antenna**

1. **连接室外FM/AM天线**

☞ **P. 18**

☞ **第18页**

**Connecting the XM Mini-Tuner Dock**

1. **连接XM迷你调谐器底座**

☞ **P. 37**

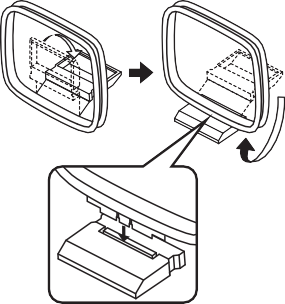
☞ **第37页**

See page 18 for the details.

See page 18 for the details.

**INTRODUCTION**

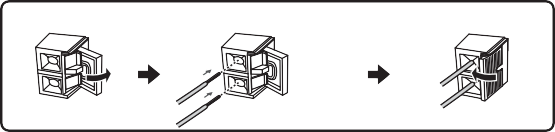
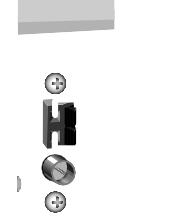
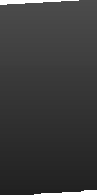
**INTRODUCTION**





**Indoor FM antennaAM loop antenna**

**Indoor** **FM** **antenna AM** **loop** **antenna**



**Open the lever**

**打开操纵杆**

**Insert**

**插入**

**Close the lever**

**关闭操纵杆**

y

y

The wire of the AM loop antenna does not have any polarity and you can connect either end of the wire to AM or GND terminal.

AM环形天线的导线没有任何极性，您可以将导线的任一端连接到AM或GND端子。

Connect the power plug of this unit and other components into the AC wall outlet.

1. 将该单元的电源插头和其他组件连接到交流墙上插座。

***Quick start guide***

***快速入门指南***

**Check the type of the connected speakers.** If the speakers are 6 ohm speakers, set “SP IMP.” to “6MIN” before using this unit ([see page](#_bookmark2) 13).

**检查连接的扬声器的类型。**如果扬声器为6欧姆扬声器，请将“SP IMP.”设置为“6MIN”（[参见第](#_bookmark2)13[页](#_bookmark2)）。

***Step 3: Turn on the power and press SCENE 1 button***

***步骤3：打开电源并按下SCENE*** ***1按钮***

Start playback of the desired DVD on your player.

* 1. 开始在播放器上播放所需的DVD。

**Rotate** 8VOLUME **to adjust the volume.**

* 1. **旋转**8VOLUME**以调整音量。**

Turn on the video monitor connected to this unit.

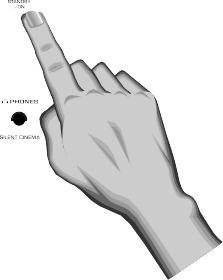
1. 打开连接到此设备的视频监视器。

**Press** ①STANDBY/ON **on the front panel.**

1. **按下前面板上的**①STANDBY/ON**。**

Note

笔记



When you change the input source or sound field program, the SCENE mode is deactivated and the indicator on the SCENE button turns off.

当您更改输入源或声场程序时，SCENE模式将被停用，SCENE按钮上的指示灯将熄灭。

Using the other SCENE buttons

* + 使用其他SCENE按钮

In the following cases, try pressing the corresponding SCENE button to enjoy playback of the desired sources.

在以下情况下，请尝试按下相应的SCENE按钮以播放所需的源。

**Press** %SCENE 1**.**

1. **按**%SCENE 1**。**

“DVD Viewing” appears in the front panel display, and this unit automatically optimize own status for the DVD playback.

“DVD Viewing”（DVD查看）出现在前面板显示屏上，此装置可自动优化DVD播放的自身状态。

**Case A:** “I want to listen to a music disc from the connected DVD player as the back ground music for this room...”

**案例A：**“我想从连接的DVD播放器中听一张音乐光盘，作为这个房间的背景音乐……”

**Press** %SCENE 2 **(or** ESCENE 2**) to select “Disc Listening”.**

**按**%SCENE 2**（或**ESCENE 2**）选择“Disc** **Listening”（光盘收听）。**

**Case B:** “I want to watch a TV program...”

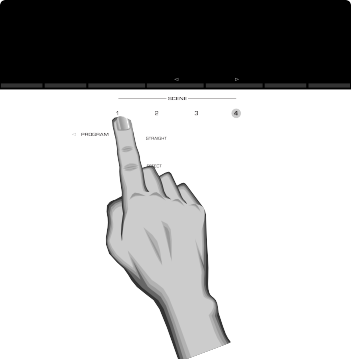
**案例B：**“我想看一个电视节目……”

**Press** %SCENE 3 **(or** ESCENE 3**) to select “TV Viewing”.**

**按**%SCENE 3**（或**ESCENE 3**）选择“TV** **Viewing”（电视观看）。**

Note

笔记



**EDIT SEARCH MODE**

**编辑搜索模式**

**PRESET/TUNING FM / AM**

**预设/调谐调频/调幅**

**CATEGORY**

**类别**

**A / B / C / D / E**

**DISPLAY**

**显示器**

**MEMORY TUNING AUTO/MAN'L**

**记忆调谐自动/手动**

**A/B/C/D/E**

**A/B/C/D/E**

To use the “TV Viewing” template, you must connect a cable TV or satellite tuner to this unit in advance. [See](#_bookmark4) [page 15](#_bookmark4) for details.

要使用“电视观看”模板，您必须提前将有线电视或卫星调谐器连接到此单元。[详见](#_bookmark4)第[15页](#_bookmark4)。

y

y

The indicator on the selected SCENE button lights up while this unit is in the SCENE mode.

当本装置处于SCENE模式时，所选SCENE按钮上的指示灯亮起。

**Case C:** “I want to listen to a music program from the FM radio station...”

**案例C：**“我想听调频广播电台的音乐节目……”

***What do you want to do with this unit?***

***你想用这个单元做什么？***

**Press** %SCENE 4 **(or** ESCENE 4**) to select “Radio Listening”.**

**按**%SCENE 4**（或**ESCENE 4**）选择“Radio** **Listening”（收音机收听）。**

**Customizing the SCENE templates**

* **自定义SCENE模板**

**Using various SCENE templates**

* **使用各种SCENE模板**

☞ **P. 23**

☞ **第23页**

**INTRODUCTION**

**引言**

Notes

注意事项

To use the “Radio Listening” template, you must tune into the desired radio station in advance. See pages 34 to 36 for tuning information.

* 要使用“Radio Listening”（收音机收听）模板，您必须提前调到所需的电台。有关调谐信息，请参阅第34至36页。

**Using various input sources**

* **使用各种输入源**

**Basic controls of this unit**

* **该装置的基本控制**

☞ **P. 27**

☞ **第27页**

**Enjoying FM/AM radio programs**

* **享受调频/调幅广播节目**

☞ **P. 34**

☞ **第34页**

**Enjoying XM Satellite Radio programs**

* **享受XM卫星广播节目**

☞ **P. 37**

☞ **第37页**

To achieve the best possible reception, orient the connected AM loop antenna, or adjust the position of the end of the indoor FM antenna.

* 要获得最佳接收效果，请调整连接的AM环形天线的方向，或调整室内FM天线末端的位置。

y

y

If you cannot find the desired situation, you can select and change the assigned SCENE template for the SCENE buttons. See

如果找不到所需的情况，可以为SCENE按钮选择并更改指定的SCENE模板。看见

page 23 for details.

详见第23页。

After using this unit...

* 使用此单元后。。。

**Adjusting the parameters of this unit**

* **调整该装置的参数**

**Optimizing the speaker parameters for your listening room (BASIC SETUP)**

* **为您的听力室优化扬声器参数（BASIC SETUP）**

☞ **P. 21**

☞ **第21页**

**Manually adjusting various parameters of this unit**

* **手动调整本装置的各种参数**

☞ **P. 43**

☞ **第43页**

**Setting the remote control**

* **设置遥控器**

☞ **P. 51**

☞ **第51页**

**Adjusts the advanced parameters**

* **调整高级参数**

☞ **P. 55**

☞ **第55页**

**Using various sound features**

* **使用各种声音功能**

**Using various sound field programs**

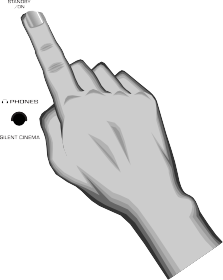
* **使用各种声场程序**

☞ **P. 31**

☞ **第31页**

Press ①STANDBY/ON on the front panel to set this unit to the standby mode.

按下前面板上的①STANDBY/ON，将本机设置为待机模式。



This unit is set to the standby mode. In the standby mode, this unit consumes a small amount of power in order to receive infrared signals from the remote control. To turn on this unit from the standby mode, press ①**STANDBY/ ON** (or L**POWER**) on the front panel. See page 18 for details.

此单元设置为待机模式。在待机模式下，此单元会消耗少量电力，以便接收来自遥控器的红外信号。要从待机模式打开此设备，请按前面板上的**①standby/on**（或**LPOWER**）。详见第18页。

Note

笔记

**Additional features**

* **其他功能**

**Automatically turning off this unit**

**自动关闭此装置**

☞ **P. 30**

☞ **第30页**

In the standby mode, this unit consumes a small amount of power in order to receive infrared signals from the remote control.

在待机模式下，此单元会消耗少量电力，以便接收来自遥控器的红外信号。

**English**

**英语**

**Connections**

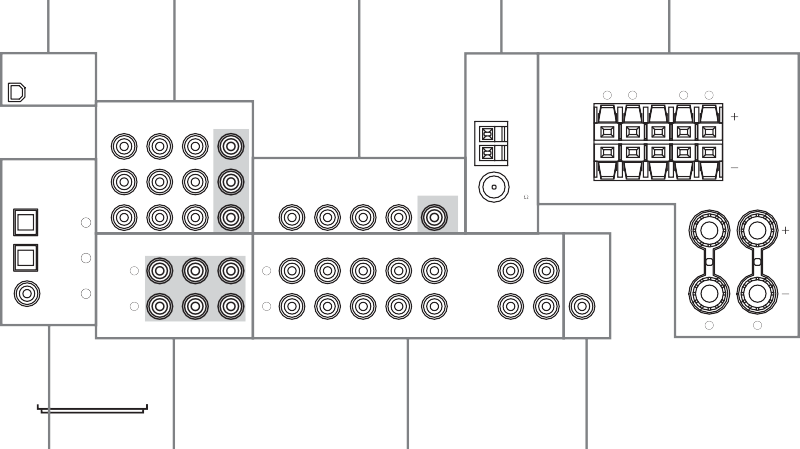
**连接**

Rear panel

后面板

①2345

① 2345



**XM**

**XM**

**ANTENNA**

**天线**

**SPEAKERS**

**扬声器**

**SURROUND CENTER FRONT B**

**前包围中央B**

**R L**

**R** **L**

**R L**

**R** **L**

**COMPONENT VIDEO**

**分量视频**

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR MONITOR**

**DVD-DTV/CBL-DVR显示器**

**OUT**

**OUT**

**AM**

**AM**

**Pr**

**Pr**

**GND**

**GND**

**DIGITAL INPUT**

**数字输入**

**VIDEO**

**视频**

**Pb**

**Pb**

**DVD DTV/CBL**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL**

**IN OUT**

**输入输出**

**DVRMONITOR**

**DVR MONITOR**

**OUT**

**OUT**

**FM 75**

**表格75**

**OPTICAL**

**光学的**

**Y**

**Y**

**CD 3**

**CD** **3**

**MULTI CH INPUT**

**多通道输入**

**FRONT SURROUND CENTER**

**前环绕中央**

**DTV/ 2**

**DTV/2**

**AUDIO**

**音频**

**DVD DTV/CBL IN DVR OUT CD**

**DVD-DTV/CBL输入DVR输出CD**

**OUTPUT**

**输出**

**(PLAY CD-R REC)**

**（播放光盘录制）**

**IN MD/ OUT**

**输入/输出**

**) (**

**)(**

**CBL**

**CBL**

**L**

**L**

**L**

**L**

**SUB**

**SUB**

**W**

**W**

**OOFER**

**OOFER**

**DVD 1**

**DVD** **1**

**R**

**R**

**R**

**R**

**COAXIAL**

**同轴的**

**SUBWOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

**R FRONT A L**

**R前部A** **L**

6⑦890

6 ⑦ 8 9 0

**(U.S.A. model)**

**（美国型号）**

① XM jack (U.S.A. and Canada models only)

① XM插孔（仅限美国和加拿大车型）

See page 37 for connection information.

有关连接信息，请参阅第37页。

COMPONENT VIDEO jacks

1. 组件视频插孔

[See page 16](#_bookmark8) for connection information.

有关连接信息，请[参阅第16页](#_bookmark8)。

VIDEO jacks

1. 视频插孔

[See pages 15](#_bookmark5) for connection information.

有关连接信息，请[参阅第15页](#_bookmark5)。

ANTENNA terminals

1. 天线端子

See page 18 for connection information.

有关连接信息，请参阅第18页。

SPEAKERS terminals

1. 扬声器终端

[See page 12](#_bookmark1) for connection information.

有关连接信息，请[参见第12页](#_bookmark1)。

DIGITAL INPUT jacks

1. 数字输入插孔

See page 17 for connection information.

有关连接信息，请参见第17页。

⑦ MULTI CH INPUT jacks

⑦ MULTI CH INPUT插孔

See page 17 for connection information.

有关连接信息，请参见第17页。

8 **AUDIO jacks**

8个**音频插孔**

[See pages 15](#_bookmark5) and 17 for connection information.

有关连接信息，请[参见第15页](#_bookmark5)和第17[页](#_bookmark5)。

9 SUBWOOFER OUTPUT jack

9 SUBWOOFER输出插孔

See page 12 for connection information.

有关连接信息，请参见第12页。

0 VOLTAGE SELECTOR

0 VOLTAGE SELECTOR

**(Asia and General models only)**

**(Asia** **and** **General** **models** **only)**

See page 3 for details.

See page 3 for details.

**English**

**English**

Placing speakers

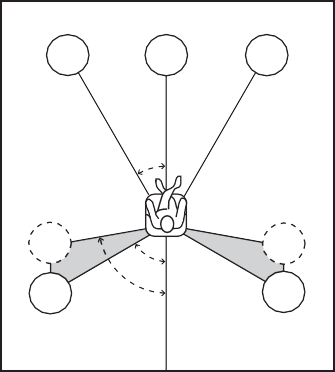
放置扬声器

The speaker layout below shows the speaker setting we recommend. You can use it to enjoy CINEMA DSP and multi-channel audio sources.

**PREPARATION**

**PREPARATION**

下面的扬声器布局显示了我们建议的扬声器设置。您可以使用它来欣赏CINEMA DSP和多声道音频源。



**FL**

**FL**

**C**

**C**

**FR**

**FR**

30˚

30˚

**SL**

**SL**

**SR**

**SR**

60˚

60˚

**SL**

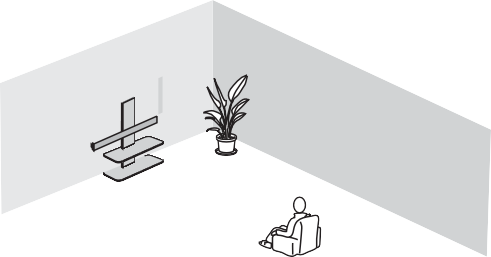
**SL**

80˚

80˚

**SR**

**SR**



**FR**

**FR**

**SW**

**SW**

**FL**

**FL**

**SR**

**SR**

**C**

**C**

**SL**

**SL**

**1.8 m (6 ft)**

**1.8米（6英尺）**

Front left and right speakers (FL and FR)

左前和右前扬声器（FL和FR）

The front speakers are used for the main source sound plus effect sounds. Place these speakers at an equal distance from the ideal listening position. The distance of each speaker from each side of the video monitor should be the same.

前置扬声器用于主声源加效果音。将这些扬声器放置在距离理想收听位置相等的位置。每个扬声器与视频监视器两侧的距离应相同。

Center speaker (C)

中央扬声器（C）

The center speaker is for the center channel sounds (dialog, vocals, etc.). If for some reason it is not practical to use a center speaker, you can do without it. Best results, however, are obtained with the full system.

中央扬声器用于中央声道的声音（对话、人声等）。如果由于某种原因使用中央扬声器不实用，您可以不使用它。然而，使用整个系统可以获得最佳效果。

Surround left and right speakers (SL and SR)

左右环绕扬声器（SL和SR）

The surround speakers are used for effect and surround sounds.

环绕声扬声器用于产生效果和环绕声。

Subwoofer (SW)

超低音扬声器（SW）

The use of a subwoofer with a built-in amplifier, such as the Yamaha Active Servo Processing Subwoofer System, is effective not only for reinforcing bass frequencies from any or all channels, but also for high fidelity sound reproduction of the LFE (low-frequency effect) channel included in Dolby Digital and DTS sources. The position of the subwoofer is not so critical, because low bass sounds are not highly directional. But it is better to place the subwoofer near the front speakers. Turn it slightly toward the center of the room to reduce wall reflections.

使用带内置放大器的超低音扬声器，如雅马哈主动伺服处理超低音扬声器系统，不仅可以有效增强任何或所有声道的低音频率，还可以实现杜比数字和DTS源中LFE（低频效果）声道的高保真度声音再现。低音炮的位置并不那么关键，因为低音的声音方向性不高。但最好将低音炮放在前置扬声器附近。将其稍微朝房间中心转动，以减少墙壁反射。

Be sure to connect the left channel (L), right channel (R), “+” (red) and “–” (black) properly. If the connections are faulty, this unit cannot reproduce the input sources accurately.

确保正确连接左通道（L）、右通道（R）、“+”（红色）和“-”（黑色）。如果连接有故障，则该单元无法准确再现输入源。

**Caution**

**小心**

Use speakers with the specified impedance shown on the rear panel of this unit.

* 使用此单元后面板上显示的具有指定阻抗的扬声器。

If you are to use 6 ohm speakers, be sure to set “SP IMP.” to “6 MIN” before using this unit [(see page](#_bookmark3) 13).

* 如果要使用6欧姆扬声器，请确保将“SP IMP.”设置为“6 MIN”[（参见第](#_bookmark3)13[页](#_bookmark3)）。

Before connecting the speakers, make sure that this unit is turned off.

* 在连接扬声器之前，请确保此单元已关闭。

Do not let the bare speaker wires touch each other or let them touch any metal part of this unit. This could damage this unit and/or speakers.

* 不要让裸露的扬声器导线相互接触或接触本单元的任何金属部件。这可能会损坏此单元和/或扬声器。

Use magnetically shielded speakers. If this type of speakers still creates the interference with the monitor, place the speakers away from the monitor.

* 使用磁屏蔽扬声器。如果这种类型的扬声器仍然会对显示器产生干扰，请将扬声器放置在远离显示器的位置。

**Surround speakers**

**环绕扬声器**

**Front speakers (B)**

**前置扬声器（B）**

**Right**

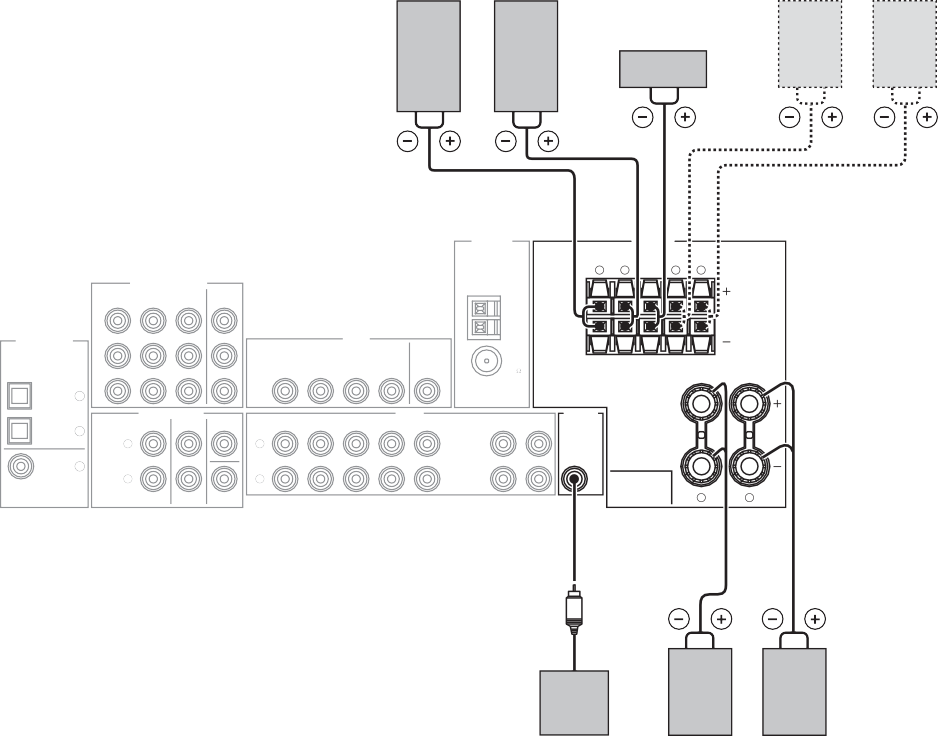
**正确的**

**Left**

**左边**

**Center speaker**

**中央扬声器**



**Right**

**正确的**

**Left**

**左边**

**XMANTENNASPEAKERS**

**x 天线 扬声器**

**SURROUND CENTER FRONT B**

**前包围中央B**

**DIGITAL INPUT**

**数字输入**

**OPTICAL**

**光学的**

**DVD**

**数字化视频光盘**

**Pr**

**Pr**

**Pb**

**Pb**

**Y**

**Y**

**COMPONENT VIDEO**

**分量视频**

**DTV/CBL DVR MONITOR**

**DTV/CBL-DVR监视器**

**OUT**

**OUT**

**DVD**

**数字化视频光盘**

**DTV/CBL**

**DTV/CBL**

**VIDEO**

**视频**

**IN DVR OUT**

**输入DVR输出**

**MONITOR OUT**

**监视输出**

**AM**

**AM**

**GND**

**GND**

**FM 75**

**表格75**

**R L R L**

**R** **LR L**

**CD 3**

**CD** **3**

**MULTI CH INPUTAUDIOOUTPUT**

**多 通道输入音频 输出**

**COAXIAL**

**同轴的**

**DTV/ CBL**

**DTV/CBL**

**DVD 1**

**DVD** **1**

**2**

**2.**

**FRONT**

**前部**

**L**

**L**

**R**

**R**

**SURROUND**

**环绕**

**CENTER**

**中心**

**SUBWOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

**DVD DTV/CBL**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL**

**L**

**L**

**R**

**R**

**IN DVR OUT CD**

**输入DVR输出CD**

**IN MD/ OUT (PLAY) CD-R (REC)**

**输入/输出（播放）CD-R（录制）**

**SUB WOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

**R FRONT A L**

**R前部A** **L**

**(U.S.A. model)**

**（美国型号）**

**Subwoofer**

**超低音扬声器**

**Right**

**正确的**

**Left**

**左边**

**Front speakers (A)**

**前置扬声器（A）**

Before connecting to the SPEAKERS terminal

* + 连接到扬声器终端之前

A speaker cord is actually a pair of insulated cables running side by side. Cables are colored or shaped differently, perhaps with a stripe, groove or ridges. Connect the striped (grooved, etc.) cable to the “+” (red) terminals of this unit and your speaker. Connect the plain cable to the “–” (black) terminals.

扬声器线实际上是一对并排的绝缘电缆。电缆的颜色或形状不同，可能有条纹、凹槽或隆起。将条纹（凹槽等）电缆连接到此单元和扬声器的“+”（红色）端子。将普通电缆连接到“–”（黑色）端子。

Remove approximately 10 mm (3/8”) of insulation from the end of each speaker cable and then twist the bare wires of the cable together to prevent short circuits.

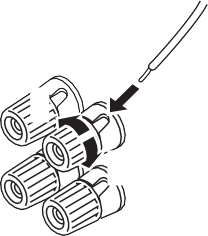
从每条扬声器电缆的端部去除大约10毫米（3/8英寸）的绝缘层，然后将电缆的裸线绞合在一起，以防止短路。

**10 mm (3/8”)**

**10毫米（3/8英寸）**



**Connecting to the FRONT A terminals**

* **连接到前A端子**

***Setting the speaker impedance (U.S.A. and Canada models only)***

***设置扬声器阻抗（仅限美国和加拿大型号）***

2

2.

**1**

**1.**

**Red: positive (+) Black: negative (–)**

**红色：正（+）黑色：负（-）**

**Caution**

**小心**

If you are to use 6 ohm speakers, set “SP IMP.” to “6 MIN” as follows BEFORE using this unit.

如果要使用6欧姆扬声器，请将“SP IMP.”设置为“6 MIN”，如下所示。

3

3.

Loosen the knob.

1. 松开旋钮。

**Make sure this unit is turned off.**

1. **确保此装置已关闭。**

See page 18 for details about turning on or off this unit.

有关打开或关闭此装置的详细信息，请参阅第18页。

**PREPARATION**

**准备**

**Insert the bare end of the speaker wire into**

1. **将扬声器导线的裸露端插入**

**the hole on the terminal.**

**端子上的孔。**

**Tighten the knob to secure the wire.**

1. **拧紧旋钮以固定导线。**

**Connecting the banana plug**

**连接香蕉插头**

**Press and hold** 0TONE CONTROL **and then press** ①STANDBY/ON **to turn on this unit.**

1. **按住**0TONE CONTROL，**然后按**①STANDBY/ON**打开此设备。**

This unit turns on, an the advanced setup menu appears in the front panel display.

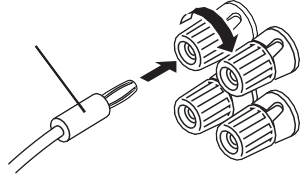
此装置打开后，前面板显示屏上将显示高级设置菜单。

(except Europe, Korea and Asia models)

（欧洲、韩国和亚洲车型除外）

The banana plug is a single-pole electrical connector widely used to terminate speaker cables. First, tighten the knob and then insert the banana plug connector into the end of the corresponding terminal.

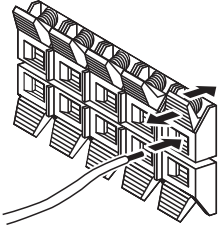
The banana plug is a single-pole electrical connector widely used to terminate speaker cables. First, tighten the knob and then insert the banana plug connector into the end of the corresponding terminal.



**Banana plug**

**香蕉插头**

Connecting to the FRONT B, CENTER, and SURROUND terminals

* 连接到FRONT B、CENTER和SURROUND端子

SP IMP.- 6 MIN

SP IMP.-6分钟

**Press** APROGRAM l **/** h **repeatedly to select “SP IMP.”.**

1. **反复按**APROGRAM l/h**以选择“SP** **IMP”。**

The following display appears in the front panel display.

The following display appears in the front panel display.

SP IMP.- 8 MIN

SP IMP.- 8 MIN

**Press** BSTRAIGHT **repeatedly to select “6** **MIN”.**

1. **反复按BSTRAIGHT（**BSTRAIGHT）**以选择“6** **最小值”。**

The following display appears in the front panel display.

以下显示将出现在前面板显示中。

Press down the tab.

1. 按下卡舌。

**Red: positive (+) Black: negative (–)**

**红色：正（+）黑色：负（-）**

Press ①STANDBY/ON to confirm your selection and set this unit to the standby mode.

1. 按①STANDBY/ON以确认您的选择，并将本机设置为待机模式。

Note

笔记

The setting you made is reflected next time you turn on this unit.

您所做的设置将在下次打开此单元时反映出来。

**Insert the bare end of the speaker wire into the hole on the terminal.**

1. **将扬声器导线的裸露端插入端子上的孔中。**

**English**

**英语**

**Release the tab to secure the wire.**

1. **松开固定导线的卡舌。**

Information on jacks and cable plugs

有关插孔和电缆插头的信息

Audio jacks and cable plugs Video jacks and cable plugs

音频插孔和电缆插头 视频插孔和电缆插座



(White)(Red)(Orange)

（白色） （红色） （橙色）

**Left and right CoaxialOptical analog audio digital audio digital cable plugs cable plug audio cable**

**左右 同轴 光学模拟音频 数字 音 频 数字电缆插头电缆插头 音 频 电缆**

**plug**

**插头**

(Yellow)

（黄色）

(Green)(Blue)(Red)

（绿色） （蓝色） （红色）

**Composite video cable plug**

**复合视频电缆插头**

**Component video cable plugs**

**组件视频电缆插头**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **AUDIO**  **音频** |  | **DIGITAL AUDIO**  **数字音频** | **DIGITAL AUDIO**  **数字音频** |  |  | **COMPONENT VIDEO**  **分量视频** |
| L  L |  | R  R | **COAXIAL**  **同轴的** | **OPTICAL**  **光学的** |  | **VIDEO**  **视频** | **YPBPR**  **Y PB PR** |



L

L

R

R

C

C

O

O



V

五、



Y

Y

PB

PB

PR

公关

Audio jacks

* + 音频插孔

This unit has three types of audio jacks. Connection depends on the availability of audio jacks on your other components.

此单元有三种类型的音频插孔。连接取决于其他组件上音频插孔的可用性。

AUDIO jacks

音频插孔

For conventional analog audio signals transmitted via left and right analog audio cables. Connect red plugs to the right jacks and white plugs to the left jacks.

用于通过左右模拟音频电缆传输的传统模拟音频信号。将红色插头连接到右侧插孔，将白色插头连接到左侧插孔。

DIGITAL AUDIO COAXIAL jacks

数字音频同轴插孔

For digital audio signals transmitted via coaxial digital audio cables.

用于通过同轴数字音频电缆传输的数字音频信号。

DIGITAL AUDIO OPTICAL jacks

数字声光插孔

For digital audio signals transmitted via optical digital audio cables.

用于通过光学数字音频电缆传输的数字音频信号。

Notes

注意事项

You can use the digital jacks to input PCM, Dolby Digital and DTS bitstreams. All digital input jacks are compatible with digital signals with up to 96 kHz of sampling frequency.

* 您可以使用数字插孔输入PCM、杜比数字和DTS比特流。所有数字输入插孔都与采样频率高达96 kHz的数字信号兼容。

This unit handles digital and analog signals independently. Thus audio signals input at the digital jacks are not output at the analog AUDIO OUT (REC) jacks.

* 该单元独立处理数字和模拟信号。因此，在数字插孔处输入的音频信号不在模拟音频输出（REC）插孔处输出。

Pull out the cap from the optical jack before you connect the fiber optic cable. Do not discard the cap. When you are not using the optical jack, be sure to put the cap back in place. This cap protects the jack from dust.

* 在连接光纤电缆之前，请拔出光纤插座的盖子。不要丢弃盖子。当您不使用光学插座时，一定要将盖子放回原位。这个盖子保护千斤顶不受灰尘的影响。

Video jacks

* 视频插孔

This unit has two types of video jacks. Connection depends on the availability of input jacks on your video monitor.

该装置有两种类型的视频插孔。连接取决于视频显示器上输入插孔的可用性。

VIDEO jacks

视频插孔

For conventional composite video signals transmitted via composite video cables.

用于通过复合视频电缆传输的传统复合视频信号。

COMPONENT VIDEO jacks

组件视频插孔

For component signals, separated into the luminance (Y) and chrominance (PB, PR) video signals transmitted on separate wires of component video cables.

对于分量信号，分为亮度（Y）和色度（PB，PR）视频信号，在分量视频电缆的单独导线上传输。



**Video signal flow for MONITOR OUT**

**MONITOR** **OUT的视频信号流**

**COMPONENT VIDEO**

**分量视频**

**Input PR PB**

**输入PR PB**

**Y**

**Y**

**Output (MONITOR OUT)**

**输出（监视器输出）**

**PR PB Y**

**PR** **PB** **Y**

**VIDEO**

**视频**

<p mtid='4957'/><p mtid='4958'/>



Connecting video components

连接视频组件

Connect the video components as follows.

按如下方式连接视频组件。



Make sure that this unit and other components are unplugged from the AC wall outlets.

确保该装置和其他部件已从墙上的交流电源插座上拔下。

y

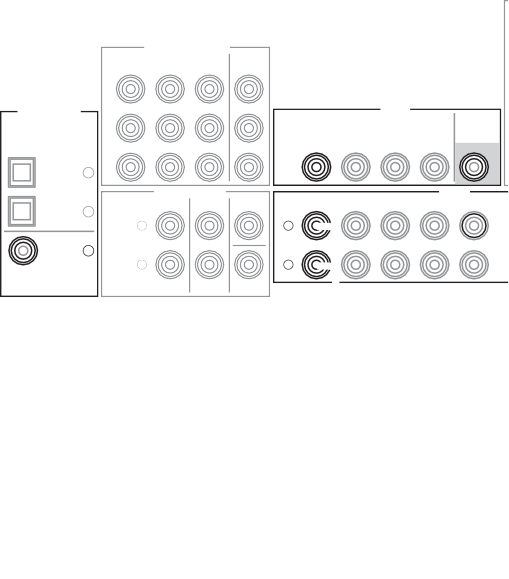
y

You can also connect a video monitor, DVD player, digital TV, and cable TV to this unit using the COMPONENT VIDEO connection (s[ee page 16](#_bookmark8)).

您也可以使用COMPONENT video（组件视频）连接将视频显示器、DVD播放器、数字电视和有线电视连接到此单元（请参见第[16页](#_bookmark8)）。

Connecting a video monitor and a DVD player

* 连接视频显示器和DVD播放器



V

五、

L R

L R

V

五、

Audio out

音频输出

C

C

**DVD player**

**DVD播放机**

**SUBWOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

**COAXIAL**

**同轴的**

**R**

**R**

**R**

**R**

**DVD 1**

**DVD** **1**

**L**

**L**

**L**

**L**

**CBL**

**CBL**

**DTV/ 2**

**DTV/2**

**CD**

**光盘**

**AUDIO**

**音频**

**IN DVR OUT**

**输入DVR输出**

**DVD DTV/CBL**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL**

**MULTI CH INPUT**

**多通道输入**

**FRONT SURROUND CENTER**

**前环绕中央**

**Y**

**Y**

**CD 3**

**CD** **3**

**OPTICAL**

**光学的**

**MONITOR OUT**

**监视输出**

**DVR**

**DVR**

**INOUT**

**IN OUT**

**DVD DTV/CBL**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL**

**PB**

**PB**

**VIDEO**

**视频**

**DIGITAL INPUT**

**数字输入**

**PR**

**公关**

**COMPONENT VIDEO**

**分量视频**

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR MONITOR**

**DVD-DTV/CBL-DVR显示器**

**OUT**

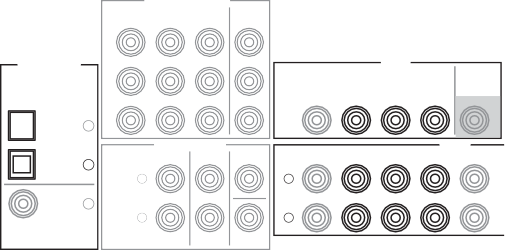
**OUT**

**XM**

**XM**

Connecting a cable TV/satellite tuner and a DVD recorder

* 连接有线电视/卫星调谐器和DVD刻录机



**XM**

**XM**

**COMPONENT VIDEO**

**分量视频**

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR MONITOR**

**DVD-DTV/CBL-DVR显示器**

**OUT**

**OUT**

**PR**

**公关**

**DIGITAL INPUT**

**数字输入**

**VIDEO**

**视频**

**PB**

**PB**

**DVD DTV/CBL**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL**

**INOUT**

**IN OUT**

**DVR**

**DVR**

**MONITOR OUT**

**监视输出**

**OPTICAL**

**光学的**

**CD 3**

**CD** **3**

**Y**

**Y**

**MULTI CH INPUT**

**多通道输入**

**FRONT SURROUND CENTER**

**前环绕中央**

**DVD DTV/CBL**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL**

**AUDIO**

**音频**

**IN DVR OUT**

**输入DVR输出**

**CD**

**光盘**

**DTV/ 2**

**DTV/2**

**CBL**

**CBL**

**L**

**L**

**L**

**L**

**DVD 1**

**DVD** **1**

**R**

**R**

**R**

**R**

**COAXIAL**

**同轴的**

**SUBWOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

O

O

V

五、

V

五、

R

R

V

五、

R

R

L

L

L

L

R

R

L

L

**PREPARATION**

**准备**

**Video monitor**

**视频监视器**

**Cable TV or Satellite tuner**

**有线电视或卫星调谐器**

Video out

视频输出

Audio out

音频输出

Video in

视频在

Audio out

音频输出

Video out

视频输出

Audio out

音频输出

Video out

视频输出

Audio out

音频输出

Audio in

Audio in

Video in

Video in

**DVD recorder**

**DVD** **recorder**

**English**

**English**

**indicates recommended connections indicates alternative connections**

**表示推荐的连接表示备选连接**

**indicates recommended connections indicates alternative connections**

**表示推荐的连接表示备选连接**

Connecting to the COMPONENT VIDEO jacks

* + 连接到组件视频插孔

You can enjoy high-quality pictures by connecting your video monitor and video source components to this unit using COMPONENT VIDEO connection.

您可以使用COMPONENT video连接将视频监视器和视频源组件连接到此设备，欣赏高质量的图片。

Note

笔记

Be sure to connect your video source components in the same way you connect your video monitor to this unit. For example, if you connect your video monitor to this unit using a COMPONENT VIDEO connection, connect your video source components to this unit using the COMPONENT VIDEO connection.

确保以与视频监视器连接到此设备相同的方式连接视频源组件。例如，如果您使用COMPONENT video（分量视频）连接将视频监视器连接到此单元，则使用COMPONMENT video（组件视频）连接，将视频源组件连接到此单元。

**Video monitor**

**视频监视器**

Video out

视频输出

Video in

视频在

Connecting to the VIDEO AUX jacks on the front panel

* 连接到前面板上的VIDEO AUX插孔

Use the VIDEO AUX jacks on the front panel to connect a game console or a video camera to this unit.

Use the VIDEO AUX jacks on the front panel to connect a game console or a video camera to this unit.

**Caution**

**小心**

Be sure to turn down the volume of this unit and other components before making connections.

在进行连接之前，请确保将此单元和其他组件的音量调低。

Notes

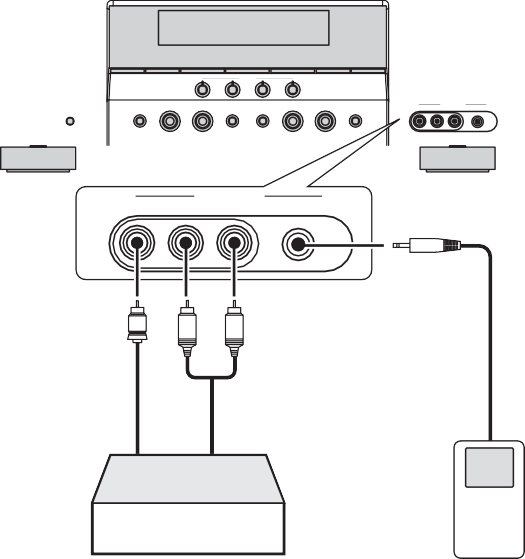
注意事项

To reproduce the source signals input at these jacks, select “V-AUX” as the input source.

* + 要再现在这些插孔输入的源信号，请选择“V-AUX”作为输入源。

The audio signals input at the PORTABLE mini jack take priority over the ones input at the AUDIO L/R jacks.

* + The audio signals input at the PORTABLE mini jack take priority over the ones input at the AUDIO L/R jacks.



**VOLUME**

**体积**

**STANDBY**

**备用**

**/ON**

**EDIT**

**编辑**

**SEARCH MODECATEGORY**

**搜索 模式类别**

**PRESET/TUNING FM/AM**

**预设/调谐调频/调幅**

**DISPLAY**

**显示器**

l **PRESET/TUNING/CH** h **MEMORY TUNING AUTO/MAN'L**

l**预设/调谐/CH记忆调谐自动/手动**

**A/B/C/D/E**

**A/B/C/D/E**

**SCENE**

**场景**

**1**

**1.**

**234**

**2 3 4**

l **PROGRAM** h

l**程序**h

l **INPUT** h

l**输入**h

**VIDEO AUX**

**视频辅助**

**VIDEO L AUDIO R PORTABLE**

**视频L音频R便携式**

**PHONESSPEAKERS A/B/OFF**

**电话 扬声器A/B/OFF**

**TONE CONTROL**

**音调控制**

**STRAIGHT NIGHT**

**笔直的夜晚**

**AUDIO SELECT**

**音频选择**

**SILENT CINEMA**

**无声电影院**

**EFFECT**

**效果**

**VIDEO AUX**

**视频辅助**

**VIDEO L AUDIO RPORTABLE**

**视频音频 可移植**

V

五、

L

L

R

R

Video output

视频输出

Audio output

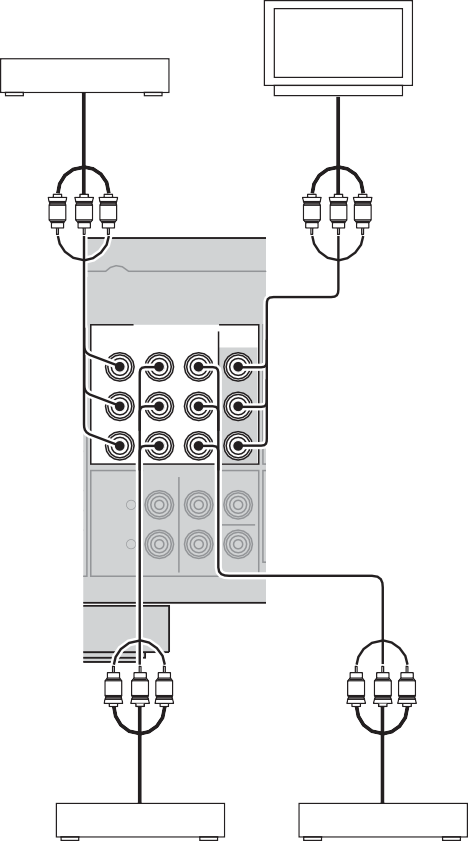
音频输出

3.5 mm stereo mini plug

3.5毫米立体声迷你插头

**Game console or video camera**

**游戏机或摄像机**



**DVD player**

**DVD播放机**

Y Pb Pr

Y Pb Pr

Y Pb Pr

Y Pb Pr

**COMPONENT VIDEO**

**分量视频**

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR MONITOR**

**DVD-DTV/CBL-DVR显示器**

**OUT**

**OUT**

**PR**

**公关**

**PB**

**PB**

**Y**

**Y**

**MULTI CH INPUT**

**多通道输入**

**FRONT SURROUND CENTER**

**前环绕中央**

**L**

**L**

**R**

**R**

**SUBWOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

Y Pb Pr

Y Pb Pr

Y Pb Pr

Y Pb Pr

Video out

视频输出

Video out

视频输出

**Cable TV or satellite tuner**

**有线电视或卫星调谐器**

**DVD recorder**

**DVD刻录机**

Connecting audio components

连接音频组件

Connect the audio components as follows.

按如下方式连接音频部件。

Connecting a CD player and a CD recorder/MD recorder

* 连接CD播放器和CD刻录机/MD刻录机



Make sure that this unit and other components are unplugged from the AC wall outlets.

确保该装置和其他部件已从墙上的交流电源插座上拔下。

Note

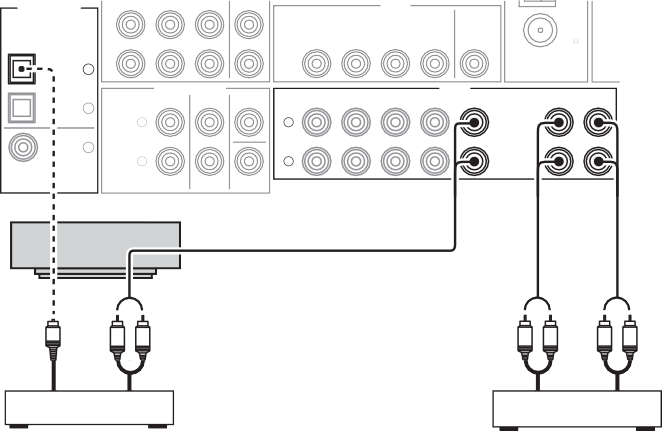
笔记

When you connect your CD player via analog and digital connection, priority is given to the signal input at the DIGITAL INPUT jack.

当您通过模拟和数字连接连接CD播放器时，digital input插孔的信号输入将被优先考虑。

**PREPARATION**

**准备**



O

O

L R

L R

L R

L R

L R

L R

Audio out

音频输出

Audio out

音频输出

Audio out

音频输出

Audio in

音频输入

**SUBWOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

**COAXIAL**

**同轴的**

**R**

**R**

**R**

**R**

**DVD 1**

**DVD** **1**

**L**

**L**

**L**

**L**

**CBL**

**CBL**

**DTV/ 2**

**DTV/2**

**LA CD-R (REC)**

**LA** **CD-R（REC）**

**IN MD/ OUT**

**输入/输出**

**(P Y)**

**（P** **Y）**

**CD**

**光盘**

**AUDIO**

**音频**

**IN DVR OUT**

**输入DVR输出**

**DVD DTV/CBL**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL**

**MULTI CH INPUT**

**多通道输入**

**FRONT SURROUND CENTER**

**前环绕中央**

**CD 3**

**CD** **3**

**Y**

**Y**

**OPTICAL**

**光学的**

**FM 75**

**表格75**

**MONITOR OUT**

**监视输出**

**INOUT**

**IN OUT**

**DVR**

**DVR**

**DVD DTV/CBL**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL**

**PB**

**PB**

**VIDEO**

**视频**

**DIGITAL INPUT**

**数字输入**

<p mtid='111'/><p mtid='112'/>

**CD player CD recorder or**

**CD播放器CD刻录机或**

**MD recorder**

**MD记录器**

**indicates recommended connections indicates alternative connections**

**表示推荐的连接表示备选连接**

<p mtid='459'/><p mtid='460'/>

Connecting to the MULTI CH INPUT jacks

* 连接到MULTI CH INPUT插孔

This unit is equipped with 6 additional input jacks (FRONT L/R, SURROUND L/R, CENTER and SUBWOOFER) for discrete multi-channel input from a multi-format player, external decoder or sound processor. Connect the output jacks on your multi-format player or external decoder to the MULTI CH INPUT jacks. Be sure to match the left and right output jacks to the left and right input jacks for the front and surround channels.

该装置配备了6个额外的输入插孔（FRONT L/R、SURROUND L/R、CENTER和SUBWOOFER），用于从多格式播放器、外部解码器或声音处理器进行离散多声道输入。将多格式播放器或外部解码器上的输出插孔连接到multi CH INPUT插孔。确保将左、右输出插孔与前声道和环绕声道的左、右输入插孔相匹配。

Notes

注意事项



**MULTI CH INPUT**

**多通道输入**

**FRONT SURROUND CENTER**

**前环绕中央**

**L**

**L**

**R**

**R**

**SUBWOOFER**

**超低音扬声器**

L R

L R

R

R

L

L

**COAXIAL**

**同轴的**

**DVD 1**

**DVD** **1**

**CBL**

**CBL**

**DTV/ 2**

**DTV/2**

When you select the component connected to the MULTI CH INPUT jacks as the input source (see page 28), this unit automatically turns off the digital sound field processor, and you cannot select sound field programs.

* + 当您选择连接到MULTI CH INPUT插孔的组件作为输入源时（见第28页），该装置会自动关闭数字声场处理器，并且您无法选择声场程序。

This unit does not redirect signals input at the MULTI CH INPUT jacks to accommodate for missing speakers. We recommend that you connect a 5.1-channel speaker system before using this feature.

* + 该单元不会重定向MULTI CH input插孔处输入的信号，以适应丢失的扬声器。我们建议您在使用此功能之前先连接5.1声道扬声器系统。

Front out

前部向外

Surround out

环绕

Subwoofer out

超低音扬声器输出

Center out

居中

**Multi-format player or external decoder**

**多格式播放器或外部解码器**

**English**

**英语**

Both FM and AM indoor antennas are supplied with this unit. In general, these antennas should provide sufficient signal strength. Connect each antenna correctly to the designated terminals.

调频和调幅室内天线均随此装置提供。通常，这些天线应当提供足够的信号强度。将每个天线正确连接到指定的端子上。

Notes

注意事项

The AM loop antenna should be placed away from this unit.

* AM环形天线应放置在远离此单元的位置。

A properly installed outdoor antenna provides clearer reception than an indoor one. If you experience poor reception quality, install an outdoor antenna. Consult the nearest authorized Yamaha dealer or service center about outdoor antennas.

* 正确安装的室外天线比室内天线能提供更清晰的接收效果。如果您的接收质量较差，请安装室外天线。有关户外天线，请咨询最近的雅马哈授权经销商或服务中心。

The AM loop antenna should always be connected, even if an outdoor AM antenna is connected to this unit.

* AM环形天线应始终连接，即使室外AM天线已连接到此单元。

Connecting the power cable

连接电源线

Once all connections are complete, plug the power cable into the AC wall outlet.

完成所有连接后，将电源线插入交流墙上插座。



**Power cable**

**电力电缆**

**(U.S.A. model)**

**（美国型号）**

***Connecting the FM and AM antennas***

***连接调频和调幅天线***

**Outdoor AM antenna** Use a 5 to 10 m (16 to 32 ft) of vinyl-covered wire extended outdoors from a window.

**室外AM天线**使用从窗户延伸到室外的5到10米（16到32英尺）的乙烯基覆盖电线。

**AM loop antenna (supplied)**

**AM环形天线（已提供）**

**Indoor FM antenna (supplied)**

**室内调频天线（已提供）**

**To the AC wall outlet**

**至交流墙上插座**



**ANTENNA**

**天线**

**AM**

**AM**

**GND**

**GND**

**FM 75**

**FM** **75**

**UNBAL.**

**UNBAL.**

**IN MD/**

**IN** **MD/**

**(PLAY) CD-R**

**(PLAY)** **CD-R**

Turning on and off the power

打开和关闭电源

Turning on this unit

* + 打开此单元

**Press** ①STANDBY/ON **(or** LPOWER**) to turn on this unit.**

**按**①STANDBY/ON**（待机/打开）（或**LPOWER**）可打开此装置。**

y

y

When you turn on this unit, there will be a 4 to 5-second delay before this unit can reproduce sound.

当你打开这个装置时，这个装置会有4到5秒的延迟才能再生声音。

Set this unit to the standby mode

* + 将此单元设置为待机模式

**Ground**

**地**

For maximum safety and minimum interference, connect the antenna GND terminal to a good earth ground. A good earth ground is a metal stake driven into moist earth.

为了获得最大的安全性和最小的干扰，将天线GND端子连接到良好的接地。一个好的泥土地面是一根打入潮湿土壤的金属桩。

**Press** ①STANDBY/ON **(or** MSTANDBY**) to set this unit to the standby mode.**

**按**①STANDBY/ON**（或**MSTANDBY**）可将本机设置为待机模式。**

In the standby mode, this unit consumes a small amount of power in order to receive infrared signals from the remote control.

在待机模式下，此单元会消耗少量电力，以便接收来自遥控器的红外信号。

Front panel display

前面板显示器

① 2 3 4 5 6⑦ 8

① 23456⑦8



t

t

**DVRV-AUXDTV/CBLDVDMD/CD-RTUNERCD**

**DVR V-AUX DTV/CBL DVD MD/CD-R TUNER CD**

**AUTO TUNED STEREO MEMORY**

**自动调谐立体声存储器**

**XM**

**XM**

**VOLUME**

**体积**

**VIRTUALSP SILENT CINEMA**

**虚拟无声 电影**

**PCM**

**PCM**

**ENHANCER**

**增强器**

q **DIGITAL**

q**数字**

q **PL** q **PL neural**

q **PL** q **PL神经**

**A B**

**A** **B**

**NIGHTHiFi DSP**

**NIGHT HiFi** **DSP**

**SLEEP MUTE**

**睡眠静音**

**ft**

**英尺**

**mS dB**

**mS** **dB**

**dB**

**dB**

**LFE**

**LFE**

**L C R**

**L** **C** **R**

**SL**

**SL**

**SR**

**SR**

90 A B C D E F

90 abcdef

**PREPARATION**

**准备**

① Decoder indicator

① 解码器指示灯

Lights up when any of the decoders of this unit functions.

当该单元的任何解码器工作时亮起。

ENHANCER indicator

1. 增强型指示器

Lights up when the Compressed Music Enhancer mode is selected (see page 31).

当选择压缩音乐增强器模式时，指示灯亮起（请参阅第31页）。

VIRTUAL indicator

1. 虚拟指示器

Lights up when Virtual CINEMA DSP is active (see page 33).

当Virtual CINEMA DSP处于活动状态时，指示灯亮起（请参阅第33页）。

SILENT CINEMA indicator

1. 静音电影院指示灯

Lights up when headphones are connected and a sound field program is selected (see page 33).

当连接耳机并选择声场程序时，指示灯亮起（参见第33页）。

Input source indicators

1. 输入源指示器

The corresponding cursor lights up to show the currently selected input source.

相应的光标亮起以显示当前选定的输入源。

Tuner indicators

1. 调谐器指示灯

Lights up when this unit is in the FM, AM or XM Satellite Radio tuning mode (see pages 34 and 37).

当该单元处于调频、调幅或XM卫星广播调谐模式时，指示灯亮起（参见第34和37页）。

⑦ MUTE indicator

⑦ 静音指示灯

Flashes while the MUTE function is on (see page 28).

静音功能打开时闪烁（见第28页）。

8 VOLUME level indicator

8音量水平指示器

Indicates the current volume level.

指示当前音量级别。

9 PCM indicator

9 PCM指示灯

Lights up when this unit is reproducing PCM (Pulse Code Modulation) digital audio signals.

当此单元再现PCM（脉冲编码调制）数字音频信号时，指示灯亮起。

0 Headphones indicator

0耳机指示灯

Lights up when headphones are connected (see page 28).

连接耳机时指示灯亮起（参见第28页）。

SP A B indicators

1. SP A B指示灯

Light up according to the set of front speakers selected (see page 27).

根据所选的前置扬声器组点亮（请参见第27页）。

**English**

**英语**

NIGHT indicator

1. 夜间指示灯

Lights up when you select a night listening mode (see page 28).

当您选择夜间收听模式时，指示灯亮起（请参阅第28页）。

CINEMA DSP indicator

1. CINEMA DSP指示灯

Lights up when you select a CINEMA DSP sound field program (see page 31).

当您选择CINEMA DSP声场程序时，指示灯亮起（请参阅第31页）。

HiFi DSP indicator

HiFi DSP指示灯

Lights up when you select a HiFi DSP sound field program (see page 31).

当您选择HiFi DSP声场程序时，指示灯亮起（请参阅第31页）。

Multi-information display

1. 多信息显示

Shows the name of the current sound field program and other information when adjusting or changing settings.

在调整或更改设置时显示当前声场程序的名称和其他信息。

SLEEP indicator

1. 睡眠指示器

Lights up while the sleep timer is on (see page 30).

当睡眠计时器打开时，指示灯亮起（请参阅第30页）。

Input channel and speaker indicators

1. 输入通道和扬声器指示灯

LFE indicator

LFE指示器



**LFE**

**LFE**

**C**

**C**



**R**

**R**

**SR**

**SR**



**L**

**L**

**SL**

**SL**

Input channel indicators

输入通道指示器

LFE indicator

LFE指示器

Lights up when the input signal contains the LFE signal.

当输入信号包含LFE信号时，指示灯亮起。

Input channel indicators

输入通道指示器

Indicate the channel components of the current digital input signal.

指示当前数字输入信号的通道分量。

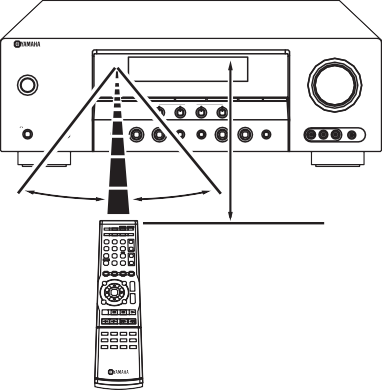
Using the remote control

* + 使用遥控器

The remote control transmits a directional infrared ray. Be sure to aim the remote control directly at the remote control sensor on this unit during operation.

遥控器发射定向红外线。在操作过程中，请确保将遥控器直接对准该单元上的遥控传感器。

**VOLUME**

**体积**

**STANDBY**

**备用**

**/ON**

**EDIT SEARCH MODE**

**编辑搜索模式**

**PRESET/TUNING FM/AM**

**预设/调谐调频/调幅**

**CATEGORY**

**类别**

**A/B/C/D/E**

**A/B/C/D/E**

l **PRESET/TUNING/CH** h

l**预设/调整/CH**

**DISPLAY**

**显示器**

**MEMORY TUNING AUTO/MAN'L**

**记忆调谐自动/手动**

**SCENE**

**场景**

**1 2 3 4**

**1** **2** **3** **4**

**PHONES**

**电话**

**SPEAKERS A/B/OFF**

**扬声器A/B/OFF**

**TONE CONTROL**

**音调控制**

l **PROGRAM** h

l**程序**h

**STRAIGHT NIGHT**

**笔直的夜晚**

l **INPUT** h

l**输入**h

**AUDIO SELECT**

**音频选择**

**VIDEO AUX**

**视频辅助**

**VIDEO L AUDIO R PORTABLE**

**视频L音频R便携式**

**SILENT CINEMA**

**无声电影院**

**EFFECT**

**效果**

30º30º**Approximately 6 m (20 ft)**

30º30º **大约6米（20英尺）**

XInfrared window

XInfrared窗口

Outputs infrared control signals. Aim this window at the component you want to operate.

输出红外控制信号。将此窗口对准要操作的组件。

y

y

To set the remote control codes for other components, see page 54.

要设置其他部件的遥控器代码，请参阅第54页。

Notes

注意事项

Do not spill water or other liquids on the remote control.

* 请勿将水或其他液体溅到遥控器上。

Do not drop the remote control.

* 不要放下遥控器。

Do not leave or store the remote control in the following types of conditions:

* 在以下情况下，请勿离开或存放遥控器：

places of high humidity, such as near a bath

* + 高湿度的地方，如浴缸附近

places of high temperature, such as near a heater or stove

* + 高温的地方，如靠近加热器或火炉

places of extremely low temperatures

* + 温度极低的地方

dusty places

* + 尘土飞扬的地方

The “BASIC SETUP” feature is a useful way to set up your system quickly and with minimal effort.

“BASIC SETUP”（基本设置）功能是一种非常有用的方式，可以快速、轻松地设置系统。

Notes

注意事项

Make sure you disconnect your headphones from this unit.

* 请确保断开耳机与本机的连接。

If you wish to configure this unit manually using more precise adjustments, use the detailed parameters in “SOUND MENU” (see page 45).

* 如果您希望使用更精确的调整手动配置该装置，请使用“声音菜单”中的详细参数（见第45页）。

Altering any parameters in “BASIC SETUP” resets all parameters manually adjusted in “SOUND MENU” (see page 45).

* 更改“基本设置”中的任何参数会重置“声音菜单”中手动调整的所有参数（见第45页）。

Initial settings are indicated in bold under each parameter.

* 初始设置以粗体显示在每个参数下。

Press H**RETURN** on the remote control to return to the previous menu level.

* 按遥控器上的**HRETURN可**返回到上一菜单级别。

**PREPARATION**

**准备**

Press ⒹAMP on the remote control.

1. 按下遥控器上的ŞAMP。

**Press** PMENU**.**

1. 按PMENU**。**

“BASIC SETUP” appears in the front panel display.

“BASIC SETUP”（基本设置）出现在前面板显示屏上。

.BASIC SETUP

.基本设置

Press GENTER to enter “BASIC SETUP”.

1. 按GENTER键进入“基本设置”。

“ROOM” appears in the front panel display.

“ROOM”（房间）出现在前面板显示屏上。

ROOM:S >ML

房间： S> ML

**Press** Gn **to select “SUBWOOFER” and then**

1. **按**Gn**选择“SUBWOOFER”，然后**

Gl **/** h **to select the desired setting.**

Gl/h**以选择所需设置。**

SUBWOOFER..YES

低音炮。。是的

Choices: **YES**, NONE

选项：**是**、无

Select “YES” if you have a subwoofer in your system.

* + 如果您的系统中有低音炮，请选择“是”。

Select “NONE” if you do not have a subwoofer in your system.

* + 如果您的系统中没有低音炮，请选择“无”。

Press Gn to select “SPEAKERS” and then Gl / h to select the number of speakers connected to this unit.

1. 按Gn选择“SPEAKERS”（扬声器），然后按Gl/h选择连接到此单元的扬声器数量。

**Press** Gl **/** h **to select the desired setting.** Select the size of the room where you have installed your speakers. In general, the room sizes are defined as follows:

1. **按**Gl/h**选择所需设置。**选择安装扬声器的房间的大小。通常，房间大小定义如下：

Choices: S, **M**, L

Choices: S, **M**, L

SPEAKERS..5spk

SPEAKERS..5spk

**ChoiceDisplaySpeakers**

**Choice Display Speakers**

[U.S.A. and Canada models]

[U.S.A. and Canada models]

S (small) 16 x 13 ft, 200 ft2 (4.8 x 4.0 m, 20 m2)

S（小） 16 x 13英尺，200英尺2（4.8 x 4.0米，20平方米）

M (medium) 20 x 16 ft, 300 ft2 (6.3 x 5.0 m, 30 m2)

M（中等）20 x 16英尺，300英尺2（6.3 x 5.0米，30平方米）

L (large) 26 x 19 ft, 450 ft2 (7.9 x 5.8 m, 45 m2) [Other models]

L（大）26 x 19 英尺，450英尺2（7.9 x 5.8米，45平方米）[其他型号]

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| S (small)  S（小） | 3.6 x 2.8 m, 10 m2  3.6 x 2.8米，10平方米 |  |
| M (medium) L (large)  M（中等）L（大） | 4.8 x 4.0 m, 20 m2  4.8 x 4.0米，20平方米  6.3 x 5.0 m, 30 m2  6.3 x 5.0米，30平方米 | 4spk**L R**Front L/R, Surround L/R  **4spkLR** 前左/右，环绕式左/右  **SLSR**  **SL SR** |
|  |  | **5spkL C R**Front L/R, Center, Surround L/R  **5spkL** **C** **R** 前部左/右、中央、环绕左/右  **SLSR**  **SL SR** |

2spk

2spk

3spk

3spk

**LR**

**L R**

**L C R**

**L** **C** **R**



Front L/R

Front L/R

Front L/R, Center

Front L/R, Center

**English**

**English**



**Press** Gn **to select “SET” and then** Gl **/** h

1. **按**Gn选择**“SET”，然后选择**Gl/h

**to select the desired setting.**

**以选择所需的设置。**

SET>CANCEL

设置 >取消

Choices: SET, **CANCEL**

选项：设置、**取消**

Select “SET” to apply the settings you made.

* + 选择“SET”以应用您所做的设置。

Select “CANCEL” to cancel the setup procedure without making any changes.

* + 选择“CANCEL”（取消）可取消设置过程而不进行任何更改。

y

y

You can also press P**MENU** to cancel the setup procedure.

您也可以按**PMENU**取消设置过程。

**Press** GENTER **to confirm your selection.** If you selected “SET” in step 7, each speaker outputs a test tone twice in turn. “CHECK:TestTone” appears in the front panel display for a few seconds and then “CHECK OK?” appears in the front panel display.

1. **按**GENTER**确认您的选择。**如果在步骤7中选择“SET”（设置），则每个扬声器依次输出两次测试音。“CHECK:TestTone”（检查：测试音）在前面板显示屏上显示几秒钟，然后“CHECK OK？”（检查是否正常？）出现在前面板显示器上。

CHECK:TestTone

检查：测试音

y

y

Check the speaker connections (see page 5) and adjust the “SPEAKERS” settings back in step 6, if necessary.

* + 检查扬声器连接（请参见第5页），如有必要，可在步骤6中重新调整“扬声器”设置。

The indicator of the speaker currently outputting the test tone flashes in the front panel display.

* + 当前输出测试音的扬声器的指示灯在前面板显示屏上闪烁。

Press Gl / h to select the desired setting.

1. 按Gl/h选择所需设置。

**Press** GENTER **to confirm your selection.**

1. **按**GENTER**确认您的选择。**

If you selected “YES” in step 9, the setup procedure is completed and the display returns to the top set menu display.

* + 如果您在步骤9中选择了“是”，则设置程序完成，显示屏返回到顶部设置菜单显示。

If you selected “NO” in step 9, the front speaker level adjustment display appears in the front panel display.

* + 如果在步骤9中选择“否”，则前面板显示屏上将显示前扬声器音量调节显示屏。

Press Gk / n to select a speaker and then

1. 按Gk/n选择扬声器，然后

Gl **/** h **to adjust the balance.**

Gl/h**以调节平衡。**

The selected speaker and the front left speaker (or the surround left speaker) output a test tone in turn.

所选扬声器和左前扬声器（或左环绕立体声扬声器）依次输出测试音。

Press h to increase the value.

* + 按h增加值。

Press l to decrease the value.

* + 按l可减小该值。

FR ----||----

FR----||----

Select “FR” to adjust the balance between the front left and right speakers.

* + 选择“FR”以调整左前扬声器和右前扬声器之间的平衡。

Select “C” to adjust the balance between the front left and center speakers.

* + 选择“C”以调整左前扬声器和中央扬声器之间的平衡。

Select “SL” to adjust the balance between the front left and surround left speakers.

* + 选择“SL”以调整左前扬声器和左环绕扬声器之间的平衡。

Select “SR” to adjust the balance between the surround left and surround right speakers.

* + 选择“SR”以调整左环绕扬声器和右环绕扬声器之间的平衡。

Select “SWFR” to adjust the balance between the front left speaker and the subwoofer.

* + 选择“SWFR”以调整左前扬声器和超低音扬声器之间的平衡。

.. ***Note***

***笔记***

CHECK OK?YES

检查好吗？ 是的

The available speaker channels differ depending on the

可用的扬声器声道因

Choices: **YES**, NO

选择：**是**，否

Select “YES” to complete the setup procedure if the test tone levels from each speaker were satisfactory.

* + - 如果每个扬声器的测试音量都令人满意，则选择“是”以完成设置程序。

Select “NO” to proceed to the speaker level adjustment menu to balance the output level of each speaker.

* + - 选择“否”进入扬声器电平调整菜单，以平衡每个扬声器的输出电平。

setting of the speakers.

扬声器的设置。

Press PMENU to exit from “BASIC SETUP”.

1. 按PMENU退出“基本设置”。

This unit is equipped with 13 preset SCENE templates for

该单元配备了13个预设的SCENE模板，用于

various situations of using this unit. As the initial factory setting, the following SCENE templates are assigned to each SCENE button:

使用该单元的各种情况。作为初始出厂设置，以下SCENE模板被分配给每个SCENE按钮：

**SCENE 1**: DVD Viewing **SCENE 2**: Disc Listening **SCENE 3**: TV Viewing **SCENE 4**: Radio Listening

**场景1**：DVD观看**场景2**：光盘收听场**景3**：电视观看**场景4**：收音机收听

If you want to use other SCENE templates, you can select the desired SCENE templates from the SCENE template library and assign the templates to the selected SCENE buttons on the front panel and the remote control.

如果要使用其他SCENE模板，可以从SCENE模板库中选择所需的SCENE模板并将模板分配给前面板和遥控器上的选定SCENE按钮。

**Press** D INPUT l **/** h **(or press** ⒹAMP **and then** Gl **/** h**) to select the desired template.**

1. **按**D INPUT l/h**（或按**？AMP，**然后按**Gl/h**）选择所需模板。**

l **INPUT** h

l**输入**h



**Front panel**

**前面板**

**or**

**或**

**AMP**

**AMP**

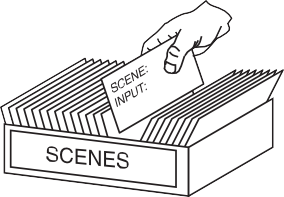


**ENTER**

**输入**



**Remote control**

**遥控器**

**Select the desired SCENE template**

**选择所需的SCENE模板**

**1**

**1.**

**SCENE template library (Image)**

**SCENE模板库（图像）**

**Assign the SCENE template to the SCENE button**

**将SCENE模板分配给SCENE按钮**





DVD Movie View

DVD Movie View

**Press the** F SCENE **(or** ESCENE) **button again to confirm the selection.**

1. **Press the** F SCENE **(or** ESCENE) **button again to confirm the selection.**

The selected SCENE template is assigned to the button.

***Selecting the desired SCENE template***

***选择所需的SCENE模板***

所选SCENE模板将分配给该按钮。

**1Press and hold the desired** FSCENE **(or**

**1 按住所需的**FSCENE**（或**

ESCENE) **button for 3 seconds.**

ESCENE）**按钮3秒钟。**

The indicator on the selected SCENE button on the front panel starts to flash, and the name of currently assigned SCENE template appears in the front panel display.

前面板上所选SCENE按钮上的指示灯开始闪烁，当前分配的SCENE模板的名称出现在前面板显示中。

**Front panel**

**前面板**



**1**

**1.**

Notes

注意事项

**or**

**或**

**Remote control**

**遥控器**

**1**

**1.**

**3 seconds3 seconds**

**3秒 3秒**



**1**

**1.**

**or**

**或**

**1**

**1.**

If you do not carry out any operation within 30 seconds from the last operation in these steps, this procedure is automatically canceled.

* 如果在这些步骤中的最后一次操作后30秒内没有执行任何操作，则此过程将自动取消。

Once the desired SCENE templates are assigned to the corresponding SCENE buttons, you may need to set the input

* Once the desired SCENE templates are assigned to the corresponding SCENE buttons, you may need to set the input

**Front panel**

**Front** **panel**



**1**

**1**

**Flashes**

**闪光**

**English**

**英语**

**Remote control**

**遥控器**

source of the SCENE template on the remote control. See page 51 for details.

遥控器上SCENE模板的源。详见第51页。

**BASIC OPERATION**

**BASIC** **OPERATION**

DVD Viewing

DVD Viewing

Which SCENE template would you like to select?

* 您要选择哪个SCENE模板？

**Which source do you like to play back?**

**你喜欢回放哪个来源？**

**Which component do you like for playback?**

**您喜欢播放哪个组件？**

**SCENE templates**

**SCENE模板**

**Default SCENE buttons**

**默认SCENE按钮**

**Video sources (DVD video, Recorded video)**

**视频源（DVD视频、录制的视频）**

**Music discs (CD,**

**音乐光盘（CD，**

**SA-CD or DVD-Audio)**

**SA-CD或DVD音频）**

**Radio programs**

**电台节目**

**TV programs**

**电视节目**

**Video games**

**电子游戏**

**DVD Live Viewing**

**DVD实时观看**

**DVD Movie Viewing**

**DVD影片观看**

**DVD Viewing**

**DVD查看**

**DVD**

**数字化视频光盘**

**DVR Viewing**

**DVR查看**

**DVR**

**DVR**

**Disc Listening**

**光盘收听**

**Music Disc Listening**

**音乐光盘收听**

**DVD**

**数字化视频光盘**

**CD Music Listening**

**CD音乐聆听**

**CD Listening**

**CD听力**

**CD**

**光盘**

**TV Sports Viewing**

**电视体育节目**

**TV Viewing**

**TV Viewing**

**DTV/CBL**

**DTV/CBL**

**Game Playing**

**Game** **Playing**

**V-AUX**

**V-AUX**



**1**

**1**



**2**

**2**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | **TUNER (FM/AM)**  **调谐器（调频/调幅）** |  | **Radio Listening**  **无线电收听** |
|  |  |  |
|  | | | |
|  | **XM\*** |  | **XM Listening**  **XM听力** |
|  | |  |



**4**

**4.**



**3**

**3.**

Note

笔记

\* To enjoy XM Satellite Radio programs, you need to connect the XM Mini-Tuner Dock (sold separately) to this unit (see page 37).

\*要欣赏XM卫星广播节目，您需要将XM Mini Tuner Dock（单独出售）连接到此单元（请参阅第37页）。

y

y

You can create your original SCENE templates by editing the preset SCENE templates. [See page 26](#_bookmark1) for details.

您可以通过编辑预设的SCENE模板来创建原始SCENE模板。[详见](#_bookmark1)第[26页](#_bookmark1)。

**BASIC OPERATION**

**BASIC** **OPERATION**

**English**

**English**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DVD Movie Viewing**  **DVD影片观看** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you play back movies on your DVD player.  在DVD播放器上播放电影时，请选择此场景模板。 | |
| **DVD**  **数字化视频光盘** | **Movie Dramatic**  **电影戏剧** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **XM Listening**  **XM听力** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you enjoy XM Satellite Radio programs.  当您欣赏XM卫星广播节目时，请选择此SCENE模板。 | |
| **XM**  **XM** | **MUSIC ENHANCER 5ch STEREO**  **音乐增强器5ch立体声** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DVD Live Viewing**  **DVD实时观看** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you enjoy music live video on your DVD player.  当您在DVD播放器上欣赏音乐直播视频时，请选择此场景模板。 | |
| **DVD**  **数字化视频光盘** | **Pop/Rock**  **流行/摇滚** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **TV Viewing (SCENE 3 as the default setting)**  **电视观看（默认设置为SCENE** **3）** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you enjoy TV programs.  当您欣赏电视节目时，请选择此SCENE模板。 | |
| **DTV/CBL**  **DTV/CBL** | **STRAIGHT**  **直的** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DVR Viewing**  **DVR查看** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you play back movies on your digital video recorder.  在数字录像机上播放电影时，请选择此SCENE模板。 | |
| **DVR**  **DVR** | **Movie Dramatic**  **电影戏剧** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **TV Sports Viewing**  **电视体育节目** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you enjoy sports programs on TV.  当您在电视上欣赏体育节目时，请选择此SCENE模板。 | |
| **DTV/CBL**  **DTV/CBL** | **TV Sports**  **电视体育** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Music Disc Listening**  **音乐光盘收听** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you play back music discs on your DVD player.  在DVD播放器上播放音乐光盘时，请选择此SCENE模板。 | |
| **DVD**  **数字化视频光盘** | **2ch Stereo**  **2ch立体声** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Game Playing**  **玩游戏** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you play video games.  当您玩视频游戏时，请选择此SCENE模板。 | |
| **V-AUX**  **V-AUX** | **Game**  **游戏** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Disc Listening**  **光盘收听**  **(SCENE 2 as the default setting)**  **（默认设置为SCENE** **2）** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you play back music sources as the back ground music on your DVD player.  当您在DVD播放器上播放音乐源作为背景音乐时，请选择此场景模板。 | |
| **DVD**  **数字化视频光盘** | **5ch Stereo**  **5ch立体声** |

***Selecting the SCENE templates***

***选择SCENE模板***

Preset SCENE template descriptions

* 预设SCENE模板说明

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **SCENE template**  **SCENE模板** | |
| Features  特点 | |
| **Input source**  **输入来源** | **Playback mode**  **播放模式** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **CD Music Listening**  **CD音乐聆听** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you play back music source as the back ground music on your CD player.  当您在CD播放器上播放音乐源作为背景音乐时，请选择此场景模板。 | |
| **CD**  **光盘** | **5ch Stereo**  **5ch立体声** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DVD Viewing (SCENE 1 as the default setting)**  **DVD查看（默认设置为SCENE** **1）** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you play back general contents on your DVD player.  在DVD播放器上播放一般内容时，请选择此SCENE模板。 | |
| **DVD**  **数字化视频光盘** | **STRAIGHT**  **直的** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Radio Listening (SCENE 4 as the default setting)**  **收音机收听（默认设置为SCENE** **4）** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you enjoy FM or AM radio programs.  当您欣赏调频或调幅广播节目时，请选择此SCENE模板。 | |
| **TUNER**  **调谐器** | **MUSIC ENHANCER 5ch STEREO**  **音乐增强器5ch立体声** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **CD Listening**  **CD听力** | |
| Select this SCENE template when you play back music discs on your CD player.  在CD播放器上播放音乐光盘时，请选择此SCENE模板。 | |
| **CD**  **光盘** | **2ch Stereo**  **2ch立体声** |

You can create your original SCENE templates for each SCENE button. You can refer to the preset 13 SCENE templates to create the original SCENE templates.

您可以为每个SCENE按钮创建原始SCENE模板。您可以参考预设的13个SCENE模板来创建原始SCENE模板。

***Creating your original SCENE templates***

***创建您的原始SCENE模板***

Customizing the preset SCENE templates

* + 自定义预设SCENE模板

Use this feature to customize the preset SCENE templates.

使用此功能可自定义预设的SCENE模板。

2Press Gk / n to select the desired parameter of the SCENE template and then Gl / h to select the desired value of the selected parameter.

2 按Gk/n选择SCENE模板的所需参数，然后按Gl/h选择所选参数的所需值。

You can adjust the following parameters for a SCENE template:

您可以调整SCENE模板的以下参数：

The input source component

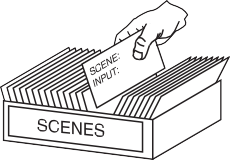
* 输入源组件

The active sound field programs or STRAIGHT mode

* 活动声场程序或STRIGHT模式

**Select the desired SCENE template**

**选择所需的SCENE模板**



**SCENE template library (Image)**

**SCENE模板库（图像）**

**Create an original SCENE template**

**创建原始SCENE模板**





The night listening mode setting (see page 28)

* + 夜间收听模式设置（见第28页）

SYSTEM: Keeps the current night listening

* + - SYSTEM：保持当前夜晚的收听

mode.

模式

CINEMA: Sets the night listening mode to the CINEMA mode.

* + - 电影院：将夜间收听模式设置为电影院模式。

MUSIC: Sets the night listening mode to the

* + - 音乐：将夜间收听模式 设置为

MUSIC mode.

音乐模式。

3Press the ESCENE button again to confirm the edit.

3 Press the ESCENE button again to confirm the edit.



**1**

**1**

**1**

**1**

**Assign the SCENE template to the SCENE button**

**Assign the SCENE template** **to** **the** **SCENE** **button**

1Press and hold the desired ESCENE button for 3 seconds and then press ⒹAMP.

1 按住所需ESCENE（节能）按钮3秒钟，然后按下⑪AMP。

The SCENE template customizing screen appears on the front panel display.

**AMP**

**AMP**

SCENE模板自定义屏幕出现在前面板显示屏上。



**1**

**1**

**3 seconds**

**3 seconds**

Note

Note

When the SCENE template you want to customize is not assigned to any of the E**SCENE** button, press Gl / h repeatedly to recall the desired SCENE template [(see](#_bookmark0) [page](#_bookmark0) 23).

当要自定义的SCENE模板未分配给任何**ESCENE**按钮时，重复按下Gl/h以调用所需的SCENE模版[（请参阅](#_bookmark0)第23[页](#_bookmark0)）。

y

y

An asterisk mark (\*) appears by the name of the original SCENE template.

原始SCENE模板的名称旁边会显示一个星号（\*）。

Notes

注意事项

After changing the assignment of the SCENE template to the E**SCENE** buttons, you may need to set the input source of the SCENE template on the remote control. See page 51 for details.

* 将SCENE模板分配给**ESCENE**按钮后，您可能需要在遥控器上设置SCENE模板的输入源。详见第51页。

You can create a customized SCENE template for each E**SCENE** button, and if you create another customized SCENE template, this unit overwrites the old customized SCENE template with the new one.

* 您可以为每个ESCENE按钮创建一个自定义的SCENE模板，如果您创建另一个自定义SCENE模板时，此单元会用新的模板覆盖旧的自定义SCENE模版。

The customized SCENE template is only available for the assigned E**SCENE** button.

* 自定义的SCENE模板仅可用于指定的**ESCENE**按钮。

Playback

Playback

**BASIC OPERATION**

**BASIC** **OPERATION**

Basic operations

Basic operations

**Caution**

**小心**

Extreme caution should be exercised when you play back CDs encoded in DTS. If you play back a CD encoded in DTS on a DTS-incompatible CD player, you will only hear some unwanted noise that may damage your speakers. Check whether your CD player supports CDs encoded in DTS. Also, check the sound output level of your CD player before you play back a CD encoded in DTS.

播放DTS编码的CD时应格外小心。如果在与DTS不兼容的CD播放器上播放DTS编码的CD，您只会听到一些不需要的噪音，这些噪音可能会损坏扬声器。检查您的CD播放器是否支持DTS编码的CD。此外，在播放DTS中编码的CD之前，请检查CD播放器的声音输出级别。

Turn on the video monitor connected to this unit.

1. 打开连接到此设备的视频监视器。

**Press** 9SPEAKERS **repeatedly to select the front speakers you want to use.**

1. **反复按**9SPEAKERS可**选择要使用的前置扬声器。**

The respective speaker indicators lights up in the front panel display.

相应的扬声器指示灯在前面板显示屏中亮起。

Press DINPUT l / h repeatedly (or press one of the input selector buttons (A)) to select the desired input source.

1. 重复按DINPUT l/h（或按输入选择器按钮之一（A））以选择所需的输入源。

The name of the currently selected input source appears in the front panel display for a few seconds.

当前所选输入源的名称会在前面板显示中显示几秒钟。

**Available input source**

**可用输入源**

**DVR V-AUX DTV/CBL DVD MD/CD-R TUNER CD XM**

**DVR** **V-AUX** **DTV/CBL** **DVD** **MD/CD-R调谐器CD** **XM**

INPUT: DVD

输入：DVD

<p mtid='264'/><p mtid='265'/><p mtid='266'/>

**Currently selected input source**

**当前选择的输入源**

Start playback on the selected component or select a broadcast station.

1. 在选定的组件上开始播放或选择广播电台。

Refer to the operating instructions for the source component.

* + 请参阅源组件的操作说明。

[See page 34](#_bookmark9) for details about FM/AM tuning instructions.

* + 有关FM/AM调谐说明的详细信息，请[参阅第34页](#_bookmark9)。

See page 37 for details about XM Satellite Radio tuning instructions.

* + 有关XM卫星收音机调谐说明的详细信息，请参阅第37页。

**English**

**英语**

**Rotate** 8VOLUME **(or press** OVOLUME +/ –**) to adjust the volume to the desired output level.**

1. **旋转**8VOLUME**（或按**OVOLUME+/-**）将音量调整到所需的输出水平。**

**Press** APROGRAM l **/** h **(or press** ⒹAMP **and then press** ②PROG l **/** h**) repeatedly to select the desired sound field program.**

1. **反复按**APROGRAM l/h**（或按**？AMP，**然后按**②PROG l/h**）以选择所需的声场程序。**

The name of the selected sound field program appears in the front panel display.

所选声场程序的名称显示在前面板显示屏上。

[See page 31](#_bookmark5) for details about sound field programs.

有关声场程序的详细信息，请[参见第31页](#_bookmark5)。

Movie Dramatic

电影戏剧

**Currently selected surround field program**

**当前选择的环绕场程序**

Notes

注意事项

Choose a sound field program based on your listening preference, not merely on the name of the program.

* + 根据您的收听偏好选择声场程序，而不仅仅是根据程序的名称。

When you select an input source, this unit automatically selects the last sound field program used with the corresponding input source.

* + 当您选择输入源时，此单元会自动选择与相应输入源一起使用的最后一个声场程序。

Sound field programs cannot be selected when the component connected to the MULTI CH INPUT jacks is selected as the input source ([see page 28](#_bookmark0)).

* + 当选择连接到MULTI CH INPUT插孔的组件作为输入源时，无法选择声场程序（[见第28页](#_bookmark0)）。

When PCM signals with a sampling frequency higher than 48 kHz are input, this unit is automatically set to the “STRAIGHT” mode ([see page 33](#_bookmark8)).

* + 当输入采样频率高于48 kHz的PCM信号时，此单元将自动设置为“STRIGHT”模式（[见第33页](#_bookmark8)）。

To display information about the currently selected input source in the front panel display, [see page 30](#_bookmark3) for details.

* + 要在前面板显示中显示有关当前所选输入源的信息，请[参阅第30页了解](#_bookmark3)详细信息。

Guide to contents

* 内容指南

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **When you want to...**  **当你想。。。** | **See page**  **请参见第页** |
| Adjust the tonal quality of the front speakers  调整前置扬声器的音质 | [29](#_bookmark2)  [29](#_bookmark2) |
| Edit parameters of sound field programs  编辑声场程序的参数 | [32](#_bookmark7)  [32](#_bookmark7) |
| Enjoy the sources which have wide dynamic range at night  在晚上享受具有宽动态范围的资源 | [28](#_bookmark1)  [28](#_bookmark1) |
| Use headphones  使用耳机 | 28  28 |
| Select a decoder to play back sources with  选择解码器以播放源 | [32](#_bookmark6)  [32](#_bookmark6) |
| Set this unit to the standby mode automatically  将该装置自动设置为待机模式 | [30](#_bookmark4)  [30](#_bookmark4) |

***Playback***

***播放***

Additional operations

其他操作

Using your headphones

* + 使用耳机

**Selecting the component connected to the MULTI CH INPUT jacks as the input source**

* + **选择连接到MULTI** **CH** **INPUT插孔的组件作为输入源**

Use this feature to select the component connected to the

使用此功能可以选择连接到的组件

MULTI CH INPUT jacks (see page 17) as the input

MULTI CH INPUT插孔（见第17页）作为输入

Connect a pair of headphones with a stereo

连接一副带立体声的耳机

source.

source.

analog audio cable plug to the PHONES jack on

analog audio cable plug to the PHONES jack on

**the front panel.**

**the** **front** **panel.**



**VOLUME**

**体积**

**STANDBY**

**备用**

**/ON**

**EDIT SEARCH MODE**

**编辑搜索模式**

**DISPLAY**

**显示器**

l **PRESET/TUNING/CH** h **MEMORY TUNING AUTO/MAN'L**

l**预设/调谐/CH记忆调谐自动/手动**

**CATEGORY**

**类别**

**PRESET/TUNING FM/AMA/B/C/D/E**

**预设/调谐FM/ AMA/B/C/D/E**

**SCENE**

**场景**

**1**

**1.**

**234**

**2 3 4**

**VIDEO AUX**

**视频辅助**

**VIDEO L AUDIO R PORTABLE**

**视频L音频R便携式**

l **PROGRAM** h

l**程序**h

l **INPUT** h

l**输入**h

**PHONESSPEAKERS A/B/OFF**

**电话 扬声器A/B/OFF**

**TONE CONTROL**

**音调控制**

**STRAIGHT NIGHT**

**笔直的夜晚**

**AUDIO SELECT**

**音频选择**

**EFFECT**

**效果**

**SILENT CINEMA**

**无声电影院**

y

y

When you select a sound field program, SILENT CINEMA mode activates automatically (see page 33).

当您选择一个声场程序时，SILENT CINEMA模式会自动激活（请参阅第33页）。

Notes

注意事项

When you connect headphones, no signals are output at the speaker terminals.

* 连接耳机时，扬声器端子上不会输出任何信号。

All Dolby Digital and DTS audio signals are mixed down to the left and right headphone channels.

* 所有杜比数字和DTS音频信号向下混合到左右耳机通道。

Muting the audio output

* + - 静音音频输出

Press NMUTE to mute the audio output.

按NMUTE将音频输出静音。

Press N**MUTE** again to resume the audio output.

再次按下**NMUTE**以恢复音频输出。

y

y

You can also rotate 8**VOLUME** (or press O**VOLUME +/–**) to resume the audio output.

* 您也可以旋转**8VOLUME**（或按**OVOLUME+/–**）以恢复音频输出。

You can adjust the muting level by using “MUTE TYP.” in “SOUND MENU” (see page 48).

* 您可以使用“声音菜单”中的“静音类型”来调整静音级别（见第48页）。

The MUTE indicator flashes in the front panel display when the audio output is muted and disappears from the front panel display when the audio output is resumed.

* 当音频输出静音时，MUTE（静音）指示灯在前面板显示器上闪烁，当音频输出恢复时，该指示灯从前面板显示器上消失。

**Press** DINPUT l **/** h **repeatedly (or press**

**重复按**DINPUT l/h**（或按**

®MULTI CH IN) so that “MULTI CH” appears in the front panel display.

®MULTI CH IN），以便“MULTI CH”出现在前面板显示器中。

y

y

Use “MULTI CH SET” menu in “INPUT MENU” to set the parameter for MULTI CH INPUT (see page 49).

使用“INPUT menu”中的“MULTI CH SET”菜单设置MULTI CH INPUT的参数（见第49页）。

Notes

注意事项

Sound field programs mode cannot be selected when the component connected to the MULTI CH INPUT jacks is selected as the input source.

* + - 当选择连接到MULTI CH INPUT插孔的组件作为输入源时，无法选择声场程序模式。

When headphones are used, signals are output only from the front left and right channels.

* + - 当使用耳机时，信号仅从前左声道和右声道输出。

**Selecting the night listening mode** The night listening modes are designed to improve listenability at lower volumes or at night.

* + **选择夜间收听模式夜间**收听模式旨在提高音量较低或夜间的收听能力。

Press ⒹAMP and then press KNIGHT repeatedly to select “NIGHT:CINEMA” or “NIGHT:MUSIC”.

1. 按？AMP，然后反复按KNIGHT，选择“NIGHT:CINEMA”或“NIGHT:MUSIC”。

Choices: NIGHT:CINEMA, NIGHT:MUSIC, NIGHT OFF

选择：晚上：电影院，晚上：音乐，晚上关闭

Select “NIGHT:CINEMA” to reduce the dynamic range of film soundtracks and make dialog easier to hear at lower volumes.

* + 选择“NIGHT:CINEMA”可以减少电影配乐的动态范围，并使对话在较低的音量下更容易听到。

Select “NIGHT:MUSIC” to preserve ease-of-listening for all sounds.

* + 选择“NIGHT:MUSIC”（夜晚：音乐）以保持所有声音的易听性。

Select “NIGHT OFF” if you do not want to use this feature.

* + 如果您不想使用此功能，请选择“夜间关闭”。

y

y

When a night listening mode is selected, the NIGHT indicator lights up in the front panel display.

When a night listening mode is selected, the NIGHT indicator lights up in the front panel display.

***Playback***

***Playback***

■ Adjusting the tonal quality

■ 调整音调质量

**Press** Gl **/** h **to adjust the effect level while**Use this feature to adjust the balance of bass and treble for

1. 按下Gl/h**调整效果级别，同时** 使用此功能调整低音和高音的平衡

**“NIGHT:CINEMA” or “NIGHT:MUSIC” is** the front left and right speaker channels.

**“夜晚：电影院”或“夜晚：音乐”是**左前和右前扬声器通道。

displayed in the front panel display.

显示在前面板显示器中。

Choices: MIN, **MID**, MAX

选项：MIN、**MID**、MAX

Select “MIN” for minimum compression.

* + 选择“MIN”（最小压缩）。

Select “MID” for standard compression.

* + 选择“MID”进行标准压缩。

Select “MAX” for maximum compression.

* + 选择“MAX”（最大压缩）。

y

y

“NIGHT:CINEMA” and “NIGHT:MUSIC” adjustments are stored independently.

“夜晚：电影院”和“夜晚：音乐”调整是独立存储的。

Notes

注意事项

You cannot use the night listening modes in the following cases:

* + 在以下情况下，您不能使用夜间收听模式：

when the component connected to the MULTI CH INPUT jacks is selected as the input source.

* 当选择连接到MULTI CH INPUT插孔的部件作为输入源时。

when headphones are connected to the PHONES jack.

* 当耳机连接到PHONES插孔时。

The night listening modes may vary in effectiveness depending on the input source and surround sound settings you use.

* + 夜间收听模式的效果可能会因输入源和您使用的环绕声设置而异。

Selecting audio input jacks (AUDIO SELECT)

* 选择音频输入插孔（audio SELECT）

This unit comes with a variety of input jacks. Use this feature (audio input jack select) to switch the input jack assigned to an input source when more than one jacks are assigned to an input source.

该装置配有各种输入插孔。当多个插孔分配给一个输入源时，使用此功能（音频输入插孔选择）切换分配给输入源的输入插孔。

y

y

Press 0TONE CONTROL repeatedly to select “BASS” or “TREBLE” and then press APROGRAM l / h to adjust the corresponding frequency response level.

重复按0TONE CONTROL可选择“BASS”或“TREBLE”，然后按APROGRAM l/h可调整相应的频率响应级别。

Select “BASS” to adjust the low-frequency response.

* + 选择“BASS”以调整低频响应。

Select “TREBLE” to adjust the high-frequency response.

* + 选择“TREBLE”以调整高频响应。

Notes

注意事项

Speaker and headphone adjustments are stored independently.

* + 扬声器和耳机调整是独立存储的。

If you increase or decrease the high-frequency or low-frequency sound to an extreme level, the tonal quality of the surround speakers may not match that of the front left and right speakers.

* + 如果将高频或低频声音增加或减少到极致，则环绕立体声扬声器的音质可能与左前和右前扬声器的音质不匹配。

Adjusting speaker levels during playback

* 在播放过程中调整扬声器音量

You can adjust the output level of each speaker while listening to a music source.

您可以在收听音乐源时调整每个扬声器的输出电平。

Note

笔记

This operation will override the level adjustment made in “SP LEVEL” (see page 46).

此操作将覆盖在“SP level”（SP液位）中进行的液位调整（见第46页）。

We recommend setting audio input jack select to “AUTO” in

* + 我们建议在中将音频输入插孔选择设置为“AUTO”（自动）

most cases.

大多数情况下。

**BASIC OPERATION**

**基本操作**

You can adjust the default audio input jack select of this unit by using “AUDIO SELECT” in “OPTION MENU” (see page 50).

* + 您可以使用“OPTION MENU”（选项菜单）中的“audio select”（音频选择）来调整该装置的默认音频输入插孔选择（见第50页）。

**Press** EAUDIO SELECT **(or** ⒷAUDIO SEL**)**

**按下**EAUDIO SELECT**（音频选择）**

repeatedly to select the desired Audio input jack select setting.

重复选择所需的音频输入插孔选择设置。

**DVR V-AUX DTV/CBL DVD MD/CD-R TUNER CD XM**

**DVR** **V-AUX** **DTV/CBL** **DVD** **MD/CD-R调谐器CD** **XM**

A.SEL: AUTO

A.SEL：自动

<p mtid='2385'/><p mtid='2386'/>

**Audio input jack select setting**

**音频输入插孔选择设置**

AUTOAutomatically selects input signals in the following order:

AUTOAutomatic按以下顺序 自动选择输入信号：

Digital signals

1. 数字信号

Analog signals

1. 模拟信号

ANALOGSelects only analog signals. If no analog signals are input, no sound is output.

模拟仅 选择模拟信号。如果没有模拟信号输入，则没有声音输出。

Note

笔记

This feature is not available when no digital input jack are assigned to the currently selected input source.

当没有数字输入插孔分配给当前选择的输入源时，此功能不可用。

Press ⒹAMP and then press FLEVEL repeatedly to select the speaker you want to adjust.

1. Press ⒹAMP and then press FLEVEL repeatedly to select the speaker you want to adjust.

**Display Adjusted speaker**

**DisplayAdjusted扬声器**

FRONT L Front left speaker FRONT R Front right speaker CENTER Center speaker SWFRSubwoofer

前左前扬声器前右前扬声器中央扬声器SWFR 超低音扬声器

SURoL Surround left speaker

SURoL左低音扬声器

SURoRSurround right speaker

SURoR右 环绕扬声器

y

y

Once you press F**LEVEL** on the remote control, you can also select the speaker by pressing Gk / n.

按下遥控器上的**FLEVEL**后，也可以按Gk/n选择扬声器。

Press Gl / h on the remote control to adjust the speaker output level.

1. 按遥控器上的Gl/h以调整扬声器输出电平。

The control range is from –10 dB to +10 dB.

控制范围为-10 dB至+10 dB。

y

y

You can press 4**A/B/C/D/E** to select a speaker and then

您可以按**4A/B/C/D/E**选择扬声器，然后

5**PRESET/TUNING/CH** l / h to adjust the speaker output level.

**English**

**英语**

**5PRESET/TUNING/CH** l/h以调整扬声器输出电平。

***Playback***

***播放***

Displaying the signal information

* + 显示信号信息

You can display the format, sampling frequency, channel, bit rate and flag data of the current input signal.

您可以显示当前输入信号的格式、采样频率、通道、比特率和标志数据。

**Press** ⒹAMP **and then press** %MENU **on the remote control.**

1. **按下**？AMP，**然后按下遥控器上的**%MENU**。**

“BASIC SETUP” appears in the front panel display.

“BASIC SETUP”（基本设置）出现在前面板显示屏上。

;BASIC SETUP

；基本设置

Using the sleep timer

* + 使用睡眠计时器

Use this feature to automatically set this unit to the standby mode after a certain amount of time.

使用此功能可在一定时间后自动将本机设置为待机模式。

**Press** ⒹAMP **and then press** ◎SLEEP

按下？AMP，**然后按下**◎睡眠

repeatedly to set the amount of time.

重复设置时间量。

Each time you press ◎**SLEEP**, the front panel display changes as shown below.

每次按下◎**SLEEP**，前面板显示如下图所示发生变化。

SLEEP 120min SLEEP 90min

睡眠120分钟 睡眠90分钟

Press ➄k / n repeatedly to select “SIGNAL

1. 按➄k/n重复选择“SIGNAL

SLEEP OFF

休息

SLEEP 30min

睡眠30分钟

SLEEP 60min

睡眠60分钟

**INFO” and then press** ➄ENTER**.**

**INFO”，然后按**➄输入**。**

Press ➄k / n to switch the displayed information.

1. 按➄k/n以切换所显示的信息。

The following information about the input source appears in the front panel display.

**DisplayDescription**

**显示 说明**

以下有关输入源的信息将显示在前面板显示中。

FORMATSignal format.

format 信号格式。

The number of samples per second taken

每秒采集的样本数

The SLEEP indicator flashes while you are switching the amount of time for the sleep timer. Once the sleep timer is set, the SLEEP indicator lights up in the front panel display, and the display returns to the selected sound field program.

当您切换睡眠计时器的时间量时，睡眠指示灯会闪烁。设置睡眠定时器后，前面板显示屏上的睡眠指示灯将亮起，显示屏将返回到所选声场程序。

y

y

To cancel the sleep timer, press ◎**SLEEP** on the remote control repeatedly until “SLEEP OFF” appears in the front panel display.

* + - 要取消睡眠计时器，请按◎反复在遥控器上睡眠，直到前面板显示屏上出现“SLEEP OFF”（睡眠关闭）。

You can also cancel the sleep timer setting by pressing

* + - 您也可以按取消睡眠计时器设置

①**STANDBY/ON** (or M**STANDBY**) to set this unit to the

①**STANDBY/ON** (or M**STANDBY**) to set this unit to the

SAMPLo

SAMPLo

CH

CH

BoRATE

BoRATE

from a continuous signal to make a discrete signal.

从连续信号中提取出离散信号。

The number of source channels in the input signal (front/surround/LFE).

输入信号中的源声道数（前置/环绕/LFE）。

The number of bits passing a given point per second.

每秒通过给定点的位数。

Flag data encoded in DTS, Dolby Digital,

以DTS、杜比数字等编码的标志数据，

standby mode.

待机模式。

Playing video sources in the background

* + 在后台播放视频源

You can combine a video image from a video source with sound from an audio source. For example, you can enjoy listening to classical music while viewing beautiful scenery from the video source on the video monitor.

您可以将视频源中的视频图像与音频源中的声音组合。例如，您可以通过视频监视器上的视频源欣赏美丽的风景，欣赏古典音乐。

FLAG

旗帜

or PCM signals that cue this unit to

或PCM信号，提示该单元

automatically switch decoders.

自动切换解码器。

Press the input selector buttons on the remote control to select a video source and then an

按下遥控器上的输入选择器按钮以选择视频源，然后按

**Press** %MENU **to exit.**

1. **按**%MENU**退出。**

audio source.

音频源。

**Audio sources Video sources**

**音频源视频源**



**MULTI CH IN**

**多通道**

**CD MD/CD-R TUNER**

**CD** **MD/CD-R** **TUNER**

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL** **DVR**

**V-AUX**

**V-AUX**

**XM**

**XM**

**Sound field programs**

**Sound** **field** **programs**

This unit is equipped with a variety of precise digital decoders that allow you to enjoy multi-channel playback from almost any stereo or multi-channel sound source.

该单元配备了各种精确的数字解码器，可以让您享受几乎任何立体声或多声道声源的多声道播放。

**Press** APROGRAM l **/** h **(or press** ⒹAMP **and then press** ②PROG l **/** h **repeatedly).**

**按**APROGRAM l/h**（或按**？AMP，**然后重复按**②PROG l/h**）。**

The name of the selected sound field program appears in the front panel display.

所选声场程序的名称显示在前面板显示屏上。

Notes

注意事项

When you select an input source, this unit automatically selects the last sound field program used with the corresponding input source.

* + 当您选择输入源时，此单元会自动选择与相应输入源一起使用的最后一个声场程序。

Sound field programs cannot be selected when the component connected to the MULTI CH INPUT jacks is selected as the input source ([see page 28](#_bookmark0)).

* + 当选择连接到MULTI CH INPUT插孔的组件作为输入源时，无法选择声场程序（[见第28页](#_bookmark0)）。

When PCM signals with a sampling frequency higher than 48 kHz are input, this unit is automatically set to the “STRAIGHT” mode ([see page 33](#_bookmark8)).

* + 当输入采样频率高于48 kHz的PCM信号时，此单元将自动设置为“STRIGHT”模式（[见第33页](#_bookmark8)）。

y

y

Choose a sound field program based on your listening preference, not merely on the name of the program itself.

* + 根据您的收听偏好选择声场程序，而不仅仅是根据程序本身的名称。

You can select “Music Enh. 2ch” and “Music Enh. 5ch” by pressing T **ENHANCER** on the remote control repeatedly.

* + You can select “Music Enh. 2ch” and “Music Enh. 5ch” by pressing T **ENHANCER** on the remote control repeatedly.

Sound field program descriptions

Sound field program descriptions

**CategoryProgramFeatures**

**类别 程序 功能**

**MUSIC**

**音乐**

**ENTERTAIN**

**娱乐**

**MOVIE**

**电影**

**STEREO**

**立体声**

Pop/RockCINEMA DSP processing. This program presents an image of pop, rock, or jazz live concert. The sound field reproduces the spaciousness of a massive pavilion with an emphasis on the vividness of

Pop/ RockCINEMA DSP处理。这个节目呈现流行、摇滚或爵士乐现场音乐会的图像。声场再现了一个巨大展馆的宽敞，强调了

vocals on the stage and solo instruments and the beats of rhythm instruments.

舞台上的人声、独奏乐器和节奏乐器的节拍。

HallHiFi DSP processing. This sound field is suitable for classic and orchestral music. The program uses data collected in a large concert hall in Munich. You can enjoy delicate and beautiful reverberation and a majestic atmosphere.

HallHiFi DSP处理。这个声场适合古典音乐和管弦乐。该程序使用在慕尼黑一个大型音乐厅收集的数据。您可以享受细腻优美的混响和雄伟的氛围。

JazzHiFi DSP processing. The sound field is suitable for jazz and fusion music.

JazzHiFi DSP处理。声场适合爵士乐和融合音乐。

It uses data collected in a famous jazz club in New York. You can enjoy clear reverberation.

它使用了在纽约一家著名爵士乐俱乐部收集的数据。您可以享受清晰的混响。

GameCINEMA DSP processing. You can enjoy dynamic and thrilling sound effects as you play games. The program lets you feel the depth and three-dimensional surrounding sounds of the field where you are playing, and offers cinema-like surrounding sound effects for the scenes of movies.

GameCINEMA DSP处理。您可以在玩游戏时享受动态和激动人心的音效。该程序可以让你感受到你正在播放的场地的深度和三维环绕声，并为电影场景提供影院般的环绕声效果。

TV SportsCINEMA DSP processing. You can enjoy sports relays broadcast in stereo and variety shows with a live sound environment. For sports relays, the voices of commentators and announcers come

TV SportsCINEMA DSP处理。您可以在现场音响环境中欣赏立体声转播的体育转播和综艺节目。对于体育接力赛，解说员和播音员的声音传来

clearly from the center; the cheers and atmosphere in the stadium spread around within a comfortable range, and you can feel like as if you are in the stadium.

明显地从中心；体育场里的欢呼声和气氛在一个舒适的范围内蔓延，你可以感觉自己就像在体育场里一样。

Movie Spacious CINEMA DSP processing. The sound field is suitable for movies with an emphasis on spectacular sound effects, and is a perfect fit with a wide screen. The program reproduces a wide dynamic

电影宽敞电影院DSP处理。声场适合于强调壮观音效的电影，非常适合宽屏幕。该节目再现了广泛的动态

range from minimum sound effects to powerful sounds.

从最小的声音效果到强大的声音。

Movie Dramatic CINEMA DSP processing. This sound field is also suitable for movies with an emphasis on three-dimensional sound effects. It restrains reverberation to an moderate extent, but reproduces sound effects and background music in a soft, three-dimensional manner with clarity and center

电影戏剧 Cinema DSP处理。这种声场也适用于强调三维音效的电影。它在一定程度上抑制了混响，但以柔和、立体的方式再现了声音效果和背景音乐，清晰而中心

orientation of voices as pivots.

声音的方向作为支点。

2ch StereoDownmixes multi-channel sources to 2 channel or plays back 2-channel sources as they are.

2ch立体声将多声道源向下 混合为2声道，或按原样播放2声道源。

5ch Stereo Using this program increases the listening position range. This is a sound field suitable for background music at parties.

5ch立体声 使用此程序可增加收听位置范围。这是一个适合派对背景音乐的声场。

**ENHANCER**

**增强器**

Music Enho 2ch Music Enho 5ch

音乐Enho 2ch音乐Enho 5ch

Select these programs to play back compression artifacts (such as the MP3 format) in 2-channel or 5-channel stereo. This program enhances your listening experience by regenerating the missing harmonics in a compression artifact.

选择这些程序以2声道或5声道立体声播放压缩伪影（如MP3格式）。该程序通过再生压缩伪像中丢失的谐波来增强您的听力体验。

**BASIC OPERATION**

**BASIC** **OPERATION**

Note

Note

The sound field programs of this unit are recreations of real-world acoustic environments made from precise measurements taken in the actual concert hall, music venue, movie theater, etc. Thus, you may notice variations in the strength of the reflections coming from the front, back, left and right.

**English**

**英语**

该单元的声场程序是根据在实际音乐厅、音乐场所、电影院等进行的精确测量再现真实世界的声学环境。因此，您可能会注意到来自前、后、左和右的反射强度的变化。

***Sound field programs***

***声场程序***

Selecting decoders for 2-channel sources (surround decode mode)

* 为2声道源选择解码器（环绕解码模式）

Signals input from 2-channel sources can also be played back on multi-channels.

从2声道源输入的信号也可以在多声道上回放。

**Press** ⒹAMP **and then press** JSUR. DECODE

**按“放**大器”，**然后按**“JSUR”。解码

repeatedly to select a decoder.

重复地选择解码器。

You can select from the following decoders depending on the type of source you are playing and your personal preference.

您可以根据播放的源类型和个人喜好从以下解码器中进行选择。

**STANDARDFunctions**

**STANDARD 函数**

PRO LOGIC Dolby Pro Logic processing for any

PRO LOGICDolby PRO Logic处理

sources

来源

Dolby Pro Logic II processing for

Dolby Pro Logic II处理

y

y

Initial settings are indicated in bold under each parameter.

初始设置以粗体显示在每个参数下。

For Pop/Rock, Hall, Jazz, Game, TV Sports, Movie Spacious and Movie Dramatic:

对于流行/摇滚、音乐厅、爵士、游戏、电视体育、电影空间和电影戏剧：

**DSP level** DSP LEVEL

**DSP级别**DSP**级别**

Function: Adjusts the effect level. Choices: MIN, **MID**, MAX

功能： 调整效果级别。选项： MIN、**MID**、MAX

For PRO LOGIC II Music:

对于PRO LOGIC II音乐：

**Panorama** PANORAMA

**Panorama**全景

Function: Sends stereo signals to the surround

功能：向环绕立体声 发送立体声信号

speakers as well as the front speakers for a wraparound effect.

扬声器以及前置扬声器，实现环绕效果。

Choices:**OFF**, ON

选项： **关闭**、打开

**Dimension** DIMENSION

**尺寸Dimension**

PLII Movie

PLII电影

PLII Music PLII Game Neural

PLII音乐PLII游戏神经

movie sources

电影来源

Dolby Pro Logic II processing for music sources

Dolby Pro Logic II音乐源处理

Dolby Pro Logic II processing for game sources

用于游戏源的Dolby Pro Logic II处理

Neural Surround processing for any sources

任何来源的神经环绕处理

Function: Gradually adjusts the sound field

功能： 逐渐调整声场

either towards the front or towards the rear.

或者朝向前方或者朝向后方。

Control range: –3 (towards the rear) to +3 (towards

控制范围： -3（朝向后部）到+3（朝向

the front), initial setting is STD (standard).

正面），初始设置为STD（标准）。

**Center width** CT WIDTH

**中心宽度**CT**宽度**

Function: Adjusts the center image from all

功能：从所有位置 调整中心图像

three front speakers to varying

三个前置扬声器至不同

Editing sound fields parameters

* 编辑声场参数

You can enjoy good quality sound with the factory preset parameters. Although you do not have to change the initial settings, you can change some of the parameters to better suit the input source or your listening room.

您可以通过工厂预设的参数享受高品质的声音。尽管您不必更改初始设置，但您可以更改一些参数以更好地适应输入源或您的听力室。

While listening to a source, press ⒹAMP and then press ➄k / n to select the desired parameter.

1. 在收听音源时，请按ŞAMP，然后按➄k/n以选择所需的参数。

**Press** ➄l **/** h **to change the parameter value.**

1. **按**➄l/h**以更改参数值。**

Note

笔记

You cannot change parameter values when “MEM. GUARD” in “OPTION MENU” is set to “ON” (see page 50).

当“选项菜单”中的“MEM.GUARD”设置为“ON”时，您不能更改参数值（见第50页）。

degrees. A larger value adjusts the center image towards the front left and right speakers.

度。较大的值会朝着左前和右前扬声器调整中心图像。

Control range: 0 (center channel sound is output only

控制范围： 0（仅输出中央声道声音

from center speaker) to 7 (center channel sound is output only from front left and right speakers), initial setting is 3.

从中央扬声器）到7（中央声道声音仅从前左和右扬声器输出），初始设置为3。

For Music Enh. 2ch and Music Enh. 5ch Effect level

为了音乐Enh。2ch和音乐Enh。5ch效果级别

Function: Adjusts the effect level. Choices: LOW, **HIGH**

功能： 调整效果级别。选项： LOW、**HIGH**

***Sound field programs***

***声场程序***

<p mtid='5082'/><p mtid='5083'/><p mtid='5084'/>

Using sound field programs without surround speakers (Virtual CINEMA DSP)

* 使用不带环绕扬声器的声场程序（Virtual CINEMA DSP）

Virtual CINEMA DSP allows you to enjoy the CINEMA DSP programs without surround speakers by creating virtual speakers.

虚拟CINEMA DSP允许您通过创建虚拟扬声器在没有环绕扬声器的情况下欣赏CINEMA DSP程序。

If you set “SUR. LR” to “NONE” (see page 45), Virtual CINEMA DSP activates automatically whenever you select a CINEMA DSP or HiFi DSP program [(see](#_bookmark5)

如果您将“SUR.LR”设置为“NONE”（无）（请参见第45页），则每当您选择一个电影院DSP或高保真DSP程序时，虚拟电影院DSP都会自动激活[（请参见](#_bookmark5)

[page](#_bookmark5) 31).

第31[页](#_bookmark5)）。

Note

笔记

Virtual CINEMA DSP will not activate even when “SUR. LR” is set to “NONE” (see page 45) in the following cases:

在以下情况下，即使“SUR.LR”设置为“NONE”（无），虚拟影院DSP也不会激活（见第45页）：

when “5ch Stereo” [(see page 31)](#_bookmark5) is selected.

* 当选择“5ch立体声”[（请参见第31页）](#_bookmark5)时。

when headphones are connected to the PHONES jack.

* 当耳机连接到PHONES插孔时。

Enjoying multi-channel sources and sound field programs with headphones (SILENT CINEMA)

* 使用耳机欣赏多声道音源和声场节目（SILENT CINEMA）

SILENT CINEMA allows you to enjoy multi-channel music or movie sound, including Dolby Digital and DTS sources, through ordinary headphones. SILENT CINEMA activates automatically whenever you connect headphones to the PHONES jack while listening to CINEMA DSP or HiFi DSP sound field programs [(see page](#_bookmark5) 31). When activated, the SILENT CINEMA indicator lights up in the front panel display.

SILENT CINEMA允许您通过普通耳机欣赏多声道音乐或电影声音，包括杜比数字和DTS源。当您在收听CINEMA DSP或HiFi DSP声场程序时，只要将耳机连接到PHONES插孔，SILENT CINEMA就会自动激活[（请参阅第](#_bookmark5)31[页](#_bookmark5)）。激活后，前面板显示屏上的SILENT CINEMA指示灯亮起。

Note

笔记

SILENT CINEMA does not activate when the component connected to the MULTI CH INPUT jacks is selected as the input source (s[ee page 28](#_bookmark0)).

当选择连接到MULTI CH INPUT插孔的组件作为输入源时，静音电影院不会激活（[见](#_bookmark0)第[28页](#_bookmark0)）。

Enjoying unprocessed input sources (Straight decoding mode)

* 享受未处理的输入源（直接解码模式）

When this unit is in the “STRAIGHT” mode, multi-channel sources are decoded straight into the appropriate channels without any additional effect processing. 2-channel stereo sources are output from only the front left and right speakers.

当该单元处于“STRIGHT”模式时，多通道源被直接解码为适当的通道，而无需任何额外的效果处理。仅从左前扬声器和右前扬声器输出2声道立体声源。

**BASIC OPERATION**

**BASIC** **OPERATION**

**English**

**English**

**Press** BSTRAIGHT **(or press** ⒹAMP **and then**

**Press** BSTRAIGHT **(or** **press** ⒹAMP **and** **then**

SSTRAIGHT**) to select “STRAIGHT”.**

SSTRAIGHT**）选择“STRIGHT”（直行）。**

To deactivate the “STRAIGHT” mode, press B**STRAIGHT** (or S**STRAIGHT**) again so that “STRAIGHT” disappears from the front panel display.

要停用“STRIGHT”（直行）模式，请再次按**BSTRAIGHT**（或**SSTRAIGHT**），使“STRIGight”（直航）从前面板显示中消失。

FM/AM tuning

FM/AM调谐

There are 2 tuning methods: automatic and manual. Automatic tuning is effective when station signals are strong and there is no interference. If the signal from the station you want to select is weak, tune into it manually. You can also use the automatic and manual preset tuning features to store up to 40 stations.

有两种调谐方法：自动和手动。当电台信号强且没有干扰时，自动调谐是有效的。如果要选择的电台信号较弱，请手动调谐到该电台。您还可以使用自动和手动预设调谐功能来存储多达40个电台。

Automatic tuning

自动调谐

Automatic tuning is effective when station signals are strong and there is no interference.

当电台信号强且没有干扰时，自动调谐是有效的。

Press %INPUT l / h repeatedly so that “TUNER” is displayed in the front panel display.

1. 重复按%INPUT l/h，使“TUNER”显示在前面板显示屏上。

**Press** ⊙FM/AM **to select the reception band (FM or AM).**

1. **按**⊙FM/AM可**选择接收波段（FM或AM）。**

**Press** ⑦TUNING AUTO/MAN’L **so that the AUTO indicator lights up in the front panel display.**

1. **按下**⑦TUNING **AUTO/MAN'L**（调整自动/手动），**使前面板显示屏上的AUTO（自动）指示灯亮起。**

**Lights up**

**Lights** **up**

**AUTO**

**AUTO**

A AM 1440 kHz

A AM 1440 kHz

**No colon (:)**

**No** **colon** **(:)**

If a colon (:) appears in the front panel display, automatic tuning is not possible. Press ②**PRESET/ TUNING** to turn the colon (:) off.

如果前面板显示中出现冒号（：），则无法进行自动调谐。按②**预设/调整**关闭冒号（：）。

**Press** ➄PRESET/TUNING/CH l **/** h **once to begin automatic tuning.**

1. **按**➄预设/调谐/CH l/h**一次，开始自动调谐。**

When this unit is tuned into a station, the TUNED indicator lights up and the frequency of the received station is shown in the front panel display.

当该单元调谐到电台时，tuned（调谐）指示灯亮起，接收电台的频率显示在前面板显示器中。

**Lights up**

**指示灯亮起**

Manual tuning

手动调谐

If the signal received from the station you want to select is weak, tune into it manually.

如果从要选择的电台接收到的信号较弱，请手动调谐。

Note

笔记

Manually tuning into an FM station automatically switches the tuner to monaural reception to increase the signal quality.

手动调谐到调频台会自动将调谐器切换到单声道接收，以提高信号质量。

Press %INPUT l / h repeatedly so that “TUNER” is displayed in the front panel display.

1. 重复按%INPUT l/h，使“TUNER”显示在前面板显示屏上。

**Press** ⊙FM/AM **to select the reception band (FM or AM).**

1. **按**⊙FM/AM可**选择接收波段（FM或AM）。**

**Press** ⑦TUNING AUTO/MAN’L **so that the AUTO indicator disappears from the front panel display.**

1. **按下**⑦TUNING AUTO/MAN'L（调整自动/手动），**使AUTO（自动）指示灯从前面板显示中消失。**

A AM 1440 kHz

A AM 1440 kHz

**No colon (:)**

**No** **colon (:)**

If a colon (:) appears in the front panel display, manual tuning is not possible. Press ②**PRESET/ TUNING** to turn the colon (:) off.

如果前面板显示中出现冒号（：），则无法进行手动调整。按②**预设/调整**关闭冒号（：）。

**Press** ➄PRESET/TUNING/CH l **/** h **to tune into the desired station manually.**

1. **按**➄预设/调谐/CH l/h，**手动调谐到所需电台。**

You can hold down the button to continue searching.

You can hold down the button to continue searching.

**AUTO TUNED**

**AUTO** **TUNED**

A AM 1530 kHz

A AM 1530 kHz

***FM/AM tuning***

***FM/AM*** ***tuning***

Automatic preset tuning

Automatic preset tuning

You can use the automatic preset tuning feature to store FM stations with strong signals up to 40 (A1 to E8: 8 preset station numbers in each of the 5 preset station

您可以使用自动预设调谐功能来存储具有高达40个强信号的调频电台（A1到E8：5个预设电台中的每个电台都有8个预设电台编号

Manual preset tuning

手动预设调谐

You can also store up to 40 stations (A1 to E8: 8 preset station numbers in each of the 5 preset station groups) manually.

您还可以手动存储多达40个电台（A1到E8：5个预设电台组中的每个组中有8个预设电台编号）。

groups) of those stations in order. You can then recall any

组）按顺序排列。然后你可以回忆起任何

preset station easily by selecting the preset station number.

通过选择预设电台编号，轻松设置电台。

Tune into a station automatically or manually.

1. 自动或手动调到电台。

[See page 34](#_bookmark10) for tuning instructions.

有关调整说明，请[参阅第34页](#_bookmark10)。

**Press** %INPUT l **/** h **repeatedly so that**

1. **重复按**%INPUT l/h，**以便**

“TUNER” is displayed in the front panel display.

“TUNER”（调谐）显示在前面板显示屏上。

**Press** 6MEMORY**.**

1. **按**6MEMORY**。**

The MEMORY indicator flashes in the front panel display for approximately 10 seconds.

MEMORY（记忆）指示灯在前面板显示屏上闪烁约10秒钟。

**Press** ⊙FM/AM **to select “FM” as the**

1. **按**⊙FM/AM**选择“FM”作为**

**reception band.**

**接收频带。**

**Press and hold** 6MEMORY **for more than 3 seconds.**

1. **按住**6MEMORY **3秒钟以上。**

The preset station number as well as the MEMORY and AUTO indicators flashes. After approximately 5 seconds, automatic presetting starts from the current frequency and proceeds toward the higher frequencies.

预设电台编号以及MEMORY（记忆）和AUTO（自动）指示灯闪烁。大约5秒后，自动预设从当前频率开始，并向更高的频率前进。

**Press** 4A/B/C/D/E **and** ➄PRESET/ TUNING/CH l **/** h **repeatedly to select a preset station group (A1 to E8) while the MEMORY indicator is flashing.**

1. **按**4A/B/C/D/E**和**➄**当MEMORY（记忆）指示灯闪烁时，重复**PRESET/TTUNING/CH l/h**以选择预设电台组（A1至E8）。**

Check that the colon (:) appears in the front panel display.

检查冒号（：）是否显示在前面板显示中。

**Flashes**

**闪光**

**Flashes**

**闪光**

**Flash**

**闪光**

**Preset station number**

**预设电台编号**

**AUTO**

**自动**

**MEMORY**

**存储器**

A1:FM 87.50MHz

A1:调频87.50MHz

**TUNED**

**调谐的**

**MEMORY**

**存储器**

C3:AM 630 kHz

C3:AM 630 kHz

Press 6MEMORY while the MEMORY indicator is flashing.

1. 在MEMORY（记忆）指示灯闪烁的同时，按6MEMORY。

When automatic preset tuning is completed, the front

当自动预设调谐完成时，前部

panel display shows the frequency of the last preset station.

面板显示显示最后一个预设电台的频率。

y

y

The station band and frequency appear in the front panel display with the preset station group and number you have selected.

电台波段和频率显示在前面板显示屏上，并带有您选择的预设电台组和编号。

You can select the preset station group and the preset station number where the first received station will be stored by pressing 4**A/B/C/D/E** and then ➄**PRESET/TUNING/CH** l / h.

您可以按**4A/B/C/D/E，**然后选择存储第一个接收电台的预设电台组和预设电台编号➄**预设/调整/CH** l/h。

**BASIC OPERATION**

**基本操作**

Notes

注意事项

Any stored station data existing under a preset station number is cleared when you store a new station under the same preset station number.

* 当您将新电台存储在同一预设电台编号下时，预设电台编号中存在的任何存储电台数据都将被清除。

Only FM stations with sufficient signal strength are stored automatically by automatic preset tuning. If the station you want to store is weak in signal strength, tune into it manually and store it as described in [“Manual preset tuning”](#_bookmark11) on this page.

* 只有具有足够信号强度的调频电台才能通过自动预设调谐自动存储。如果要存储的电台信号强度较弱，请手动调谐到该电台，并按照本页[“手动预设调谐”](#_bookmark11)中的说明进行存储。

**The displayed station has been stored as C3.**

**显示的电台已存储为C3。**

Notes

注意事项

**TUNED**

**调谐的**

C3:AM 630 kHz

C3:AM 630 kHz

Any stored station data existing under a preset station number is cleared when you store a new station under the same preset station number.

* 当您将新电台存储在同一预设电台编号下时，预设电台编号中存在的任何存储电台数据都将被清除。

The reception mode (stereo or monaural) is stored along with the station frequency.

**English**

**英语**

* 接收模式（立体声或单声道）与电台频率一起存储。

***FM/AM tuning***

***FM/AM调谐***

Selecting preset stations

选择预设电台

You can tune into any desired station simply by selecting the preset station group and number under which it was stored.

您只需选择预设的电台组和存储电台的号码，即可调谐到任何所需电台。

y

y

When performing this operation with the remote control, press

使用遥控器执行此操作时，按

A**TUNER** to select “TUNER” as the input source.

**ATUNER**选择“TUNER”作为输入源。

Exchanging preset stations

交换预设电台

You can exchange the assignments of two preset stations with each other. The example below describes the procedure to exchange preset station “E1” with “A5”.

您可以相互交换两个预设电台的分配。以下示例描述了将预设电台“E1”与“A5”进行交换的过程。

**1Select preset station “E1” using** 4A/B/C/D/E

**1使用**4A/B/C/D/E **选择预设电台“E1”**

**and** ➄PRESET/TUNING/CH l **/** h**.**

**和**➄预设/调整/CH l/h**。**

See [“Selecting preset stations”](#_bookmark12) on this page.

请参阅本页的[“选择预设电台”](#_bookmark12)。

**Press** 4A/B/C/D/E **(or** ➄A-E/CAT. l **/** h**)**

1. **按**4A/B/C/D/E**（或**➄A-E/CAT。l/h**）**

repeatedly to select the desired preset station group (A to E).

重复地选择期望的预设电台组（A到E）。

The preset station group letter appears in the front panel display and changes each time you press the button.

预设电台组字母显示在前面板显示屏上，每次按下按钮时都会发生变化。

**Press** ➄PRESET/TUNING/CH l **/** h **(or**

1. **按**➄预设/调整/CH l/h**（或**

➄PRESET/CH k / n) to select the desired preset station number (1 to 8).

➄PRESET/CH k/n），以选择所需的预设电台编号（1至8）。

The preset station group and number appear in the front panel display along with the station band and

预设电台组和编号与电台波段和一起显示在前面板显示屏中

**Press and hold** ②PRESET/TUNING **for more than 3 seconds.**

1. **按住**②预设**/调整3秒钟以上。**

“E1” and the MEMORY indicator flash in the front panel display.

“E1”和MEMORY（记忆）指示灯在前面板显示屏上闪烁。

**Flashes**

**Flashes**

**MEMORY**

**MEMORY**

E1:FM 87.50MHz

E1:FM 87.50MHz

**Flashes**

**Flashes**

frequency.

frequency.

**Select preset station “A5” using** 4A/B/C/D/ E **and** ➄PRESET/TUNING/CH l **/** h**.** “A5” and the MEMORY indicator flash in the front panel display.

1. **使用**4A/B/C/D/E**选择预设电台“A5”，然后**➄PRESET/TTUNING/CH l/h。前面板显示屏上的“A5”和MEMORY（记忆）指示灯闪烁。

E1:FM 87.50MHz

E1：调频87.50MHz

ySee [“Selecting preset stations”](#_bookmark12) on this page.

y 参见本页上的[“选择预设电台”](#_bookmark12)。

You can select the desired preset station number (1 to 8) directly by pressing the numeric buttons on the remote control.

You can select the desired preset station number (1 to 8) directly by pressing the numeric buttons on the remote control.

**Flashes**

**Flashes**

**MEMORY**

**存储器**

A5:FM 90.60MHz

A5:调频90.60MHz

**Flashes**

**闪光**

**Press** ②PRESET/TUNING **again.**

1. **再次按下**②预设/调整**。**

“EDIT E1–A5” appears in the front panel display and the assignments of the two preset stations are exchanged.

“EDIT E1–A5”（编辑E1–A5）出现在前面板显示屏上，并交换两个预设电台的分配。

XM Satellite Radio tuning

XM卫星无线电调谐

XM Satellite Radio offers an extraordinary variety of commercial-free music, plus the best in sports, news, talk and entertainment. XM is broadcast in superior digital audio from coast to coast. From rock to reggae, from classical to hip hop, XM has something for every music fan. XM’s dedication to playing the richest selection of music is matched by its passion for live sporting events, talk radio, up-to-the-minute news, stand-up comedy, children’s programming, and much more.

XM卫星广播提供各种各样的免费商业音乐，以及体育、新闻、谈话和娱乐方面的最佳节目。XM以卓越的数字音频从海岸到海岸进行广播。从摇滚到雷鬼，从古典到嘻哈，XM为每个乐迷提供了一些东西。XM致力于播放最丰富的音乐选择，同时也热衷于现场体育赛事、脱口秀电台、最新新闻、单口相声、儿童节目等。

For U.S. customers, information about XM Satellite Radio is available online at [www.xmradio.com.](http://www.xmradio.com/)

对于美国客户，有关XM卫星电台的信息可在线访问[www.xmradio.com。](http://www.xmradio.com/)

For Canadian customers, information about XM Canada is online at [www.xmradio.ca.](http://www.xmradio.ca/)

对于加拿大客户，有关XM Canada的信息可在线访问[www.xmradio.ca。](http://www.xmradio.ca/)

This unit is equipped with the Neural Surround decoder that plays back the XM HD surround sound content of the XM Satellite Radio broadcasts in multi-channels, resulting in a full surround sound experience.

该单元配备了Neural Surround解码器，可在多频道中播放XM卫星广播的XM HD环绕声内容，从而获得完整的环绕声体验。

Connecting the XM Mini-Tuner Dock

连接XM迷你调谐器底座

Connect XM Mini-Tuner and XM Dock (sold separately) to the XM jack on the rear panel of this unit.

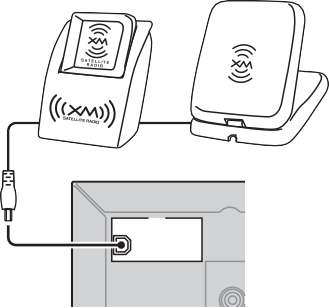
将XM迷你调谐器和XM底座（单独出售）连接到此单元后面板上的XM插孔。

For details, see the operating instructions provided with XM Mini-Tuner Dock.

有关详细信息，请参阅XM Mini Tuner Dock附带的操作说明。

**XM Mini-Tuner and XM Dock (sold separately)**

**XM迷你调谐器和XM底座（单独出售）**



**XM**

**XM**

**DVD**

**数字化视频光盘**

**Pr**

**Pr**

Note

笔记

**BASIC OPERATION**

**基本操作**

**English**

**英语**

The XM Satellite Radio service is only available in the 48 contiguous United States (not available in Alaska and Hawaii) and Canada.

XM卫星广播服务仅在48个毗邻的美国（阿拉斯加和夏威夷不提供）和加拿大提供。

**Information from XM Satellite Radio Inc.** Hardware and required monthly subscription sold separately. Other fees and taxes, including a one-time activation fee may apply. Subscription fee is consumer only. All fees and programming subject to change. Subscriptions subject to Customer Agreement available at xmradio.com (US residents) and xmradio.ca (Canadian residents). Only available in the 48 contiguous United States and Canada. ©2006 XM Satellite Radio Inc. All rights reserved. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

* **来自XM卫星无线电股份有限公司**硬件的**信息**和所需的每月订阅单独出售。可能会收取其他费用和税费，包括一次性激活费。订阅费仅限消费者。所有费用和节目可能会发生变化。根据客户协议进行的订阅可在xmradio.com（美国居民）和xmradio.ca（加拿大居民）上获得。仅在48个毗邻的美国和加拿大提供。©2006 XM卫星广播股份有限公司保留所有权利。所有其他商标均为其各自所有者的财产。

y

y

To ensure optimal reception of the XM Satellite Radio signals, the XM Mini-Tuner Dock must be placed at or near a southerly facing window with no obstacles in the path to the sky. You can mount it indoors or outdoors.

* 为了确保XM卫星无线电信号的最佳接收，XM迷你调谐器底座必须放置在朝南的窗户处或附近，通往天空的道路上没有障碍物。你可以在室内或室外安装它。

Use the “XM ANT.” parameter in “OPTION MENU” (see page 50) to display the XM Satellite Radio reception level in the front panel display. For the best reception, orient the connected XM Mini-Tuner so that a value of 60% or more is displayed.

* 使用“OPTION MENU”（选项菜单）中的“XM ANT.”（XM ANT.）参数（参见第50页）在前面板显示屏上显示XM卫星无线电接收电平。为了获得最佳接收效果，请调整连接的XM迷你调谐器的方向，以便显示60%或更大的值。

Note

笔记

If “CHECK ANTENNA” appears in the front panel display, the XM Mini-Tuner Dock may not be connected to the XM jack on the rear panel of this unit properly. See [“Connecting the XM](#_bookmark0) [Mini-Tuner Dock”](#_bookmark0) on this page and check the connection.

如果前面板显示屏上出现“CHECK ANTENNA”（检查天线），XM Mini Tuner Dock（XM迷你调谐器底座）可能未正确连接到该单元后面板上的XM插孔。请参阅本页上的[“连接XM迷你调谐器底座”](#_bookmark0)并检查连接。

***XM Satellite Radio tuning***

***XM卫星无线电调谐***

Activating XM Satellite Radio

激活XM卫星收音机

***Basic XM Satellite Radio operations***

***XM卫星无线电的基本操作***

Once you have installed the XM Mini-Tuner Dock, inserted the XM Mini-Tuner, connected the XM Dock to

安装XM迷你调谐器底座后，插入XM迷你调谐器，将XM底座连接到

your XM Ready® home audio system, and installed the antenna, you are ready to subscribe and begin receiving XM programming. There are three places to find your eight character XM Radio ID: on the XM Mini-Tuner, on the XM Mini-Tuner package, and on XM Channel 0.

您的XM Ready®家庭音频系统，并安装了天线，您就可以订阅并开始接收XM节目了。有三个地方可以找到八个字符的XM Radio ID：在XM Mini Tuner、XM Mini调谐器包和XM Channel 0上。

Record the Radio ID in the following eight squares for reference.

在以下八个方格中记录无线电ID，以供参考。

**Press** DINPUT l **/** h **repeatedly (or press**

1. **重复****按**DINPUT l/h**（或按**

CXM) to select “XM” as the input source.

CXM）选择“XM”作为输入源。

The cursor on the left of the XM indicator lights up in the front panel display and the XM Satellite Radio information (such as channel number, channel name, category, artist name, or song title) for the currently selected channel appears in the front panel display.

XM指示灯左侧的光标在前面板显示中亮起，当前所选频道的XM卫星广播信息（如频道号、频道名称、类别、艺术家名称或歌曲标题）出现在前面板显示屏中。

**Lights up**

**指示灯亮起**

**DVR V-AUX DTV/CBL DVD MD/CD-R TUNER CD XM**

**DVR** **V-AUX** **DTV/CBL** **DVD** **MD/CD-R调谐器CD** **XM**

[001] Preview

[001]预览

Note

笔记

The XM Radio ID does not use the letters “I”, “O”, “S” or “F”. Activate your XM Satellite Radio service in the U.S. online at <http://www.xmradio.com/> or call 1-800-XM-RADIO (1-800-967-2346). You will need a major credit card. XM will send a signal from the satellites to activate the full channel lineup. Activation

XM Radio ID不使用字母“I”、“O”、“S”或“F”。在线激活您在美国的XM卫星广播服务，网址为<http://www.xmradio.com/>或致电1-800-XM-RADIO（1-800-967-2346）。你需要一张主要的信用卡。XM将从卫星发送一个信号以激活完整的频道阵容。激活

y

y

When you select “XM” as the input source, this unit automatically recalls the previously selected channel.

当您选择“XM”作为输入源时，此单元会自动调用先前选择的频道。

normally takes 10 to 15 minutes, but during peak busy periods

通常需要10到15分钟，但在繁忙的高峰期

you may need to keep your XM Ready home audio system on for up to an hour. When you can access the full channel lineup on your XM Ready home audio system you are done. For more information or to subscribe in Canada, visit XM on the Web at [www.xmradio.ca](http://www.xmradio.ca/) or call XM’s Listener Care at 1-877-GET-XMSR (1-877-438-9677).

您可能需要将XM Ready家庭音频系统打开长达一个小时。当您可以访问XM Ready家庭音频系统上的完整频道阵容时，您就完成了。欲了解更多信息或在加拿大订阅，请访问XM网站[www.xmradio.ca，](http://www.xmradio.ca/)或致电XM的Listener Care 1-877-GET-XMSR（1-877-438-9677）。

Search for a channel by using one of the XM Satellite Radio search modes.

1. 使用XM卫星广播搜索模式之一搜索频道。

To select a channel from the all channel list, see [“All Channel Search mode” on page 39.](#_bookmark2)

* + 要从所有频道列表中选择一个频道，请参阅第[39页的“所有频道搜索模式”。](#_bookmark2)

To select a channel by category, see [“Category](#_bookmark3) [Search mode” on page 39.](#_bookmark3)

* + 要按类别选择频道，请参阅第[39页的“类别搜索模式”。](#_bookmark3)

To select a channel from the preset channels, see [“Preset Search mode” on page 39.](#_bookmark5)

* + 要从预设频道中选择一个频道，请参见第[39页的“预设搜索模式”。](#_bookmark5)

To select the desired channel directly by entering the channel number, see [“Direct Number Access](#_bookmark4) [mode” on page 39.](#_bookmark4)

* + 要通过输入频道编号直接选择所需频道，请参阅第[39页的“直接号码访问模式”。](#_bookmark4)

y

y

You can use the Neural Surround decoder to enjoy the XM HD surround sound content of the XM Satellite Radio broadcasts in multi-channels (see page 32).

* + 您可以使用Neural Surround解码器欣赏多频道XM卫星广播的XM HD环绕声内容（请参见第32页）。

You can set the XM Satellite Radio preset channels ([see](#_bookmark6) [page](#_bookmark6) 40).

* + 您可以设置XM卫星广播预设频道（[请参见](#_bookmark6)第40[页](#_bookmark6)）。

You can display the XM Satellite Radio information in the front panel display (s[ee page 41](#_bookmark7)).

* + You can display the XM Satellite Radio information in the front panel display (s[ee page 41](#_bookmark7)).

***XM Satellite Radio tuning***

***XM卫星无线电调谐***

y

y

When performing these operations with the remote control, press

使用遥控器执行这些操作时，按

C**XM** to select “XM” as the input source.

**CXM**选择“XM”作为输入源。

All Channel Search mode

* 所有频道搜索模式

**Press** 5PRESET/TUNING/CH l **/** h **(or** GPRESET/CH k **/** n**) repeatedly to change the preset channel number (1 to 8).**

1. **重复按**5PRESET/TUNING/CH l/h**（或**GPRESET/CH k/n**）可更改预设频道编号（1至8）。**

y

y

**Press** 2SEARCH MODE **(or** PSRCH

1. **按**2搜索模式**（或**PSRCH

MODE) repeatedly to select “ALL CH SEARCH”.

MODE）重复选择“ALL CH SEARCH”（所有频道搜索）。

**Press** 5PRESET/TUNING/CH l **/** h **(or** GPRESET/CH k **/** n**) repeatedly to search for a channel within all channels.**

1. **重复按**5PRESET/TUNING/CH l/h**（或**GPRESET/CH k/n**）可在所有通道中搜索通道。**

y

y

You can search for a channel quickly by pressing and holding

* 按住可快速搜索频道

5**PRESET/TUNING/CH** l / h (or G**PRESET/CH** k / n).

**5PRESET/TUNING/CH** l/h（或**GPRESET/CH** k/n）。

To display the XM Radio ID number displayed in the front panel display, select channel “0”.

* 要显示前面板显示屏上显示的XM收音机识别号，请选择频道“0”。

Category Search mode

* 类别搜索模式

**Press** 2SEARCH MODE **(or** PSRCH

1. **按**2搜索模式**（或**PSRCH

MODE) repeatedly to select “CAT SEARCH”.

MODE）重复选择“CAT SEARCH”（CAT搜索）。

<XM> -12

<XM>-12

**Press** 4CATEGORY **(or** GA-E/CAT. l **/** h**) repeatedly to change the channel category.**

1. **重复按**4CATEGORY**（或**GA-E/CAT.l/h**）可更改频道类别。**

**Press** 5PRESET/TUNING/CH l **/** h **(or** GPRESET/CH k **/** n**) repeatedly to search for a channel within the selected channel category.**

1. **重复按**5PRESET/TUNING/CH l/h**（或**GPRESET/CH k/n**）可搜索所选频道类别中的频道。**

You can also select the preset channel number directly by pressing the numeric buttons (1 to 8) on the remote control.

您也可以通过按下遥控器上的数字按钮（1到8）直接选择预设频道编号。

Direct Number Access mode

* 直接号码访问模式

Press PSRCH MODE repeatedly to select “ALL CH SEARCH” or “CAT SEARCH”.

1. 反复按PSRCH MODE（PSRCH模式）以选择“ALL CH SEARCH”（所有信道搜索）或“CAT SEARCH（CAT搜索）”。

**Press the numeric buttons (**V**) to enter the desired three-digit channel number.**

1. **按下数字按钮（**V**）以输入所需的三位数通道编号。**

For example, to enter the number 123, press the numeric buttons as shown below.

例如，要输入数字123，请按如下所示的数字按钮。

lh**ENHANCER**

l h **ENHANCER**

**1**

**1.**

**2**

**2**

**3**

**3**

The display changes as follows.

The display changes as follows.

<XM> --1

<XM>-1

y

y

**BASIC OPERATION**

**基本操作**

You can search for a channel quickly by pressing and holding

按住可快速搜索频道

5**PRESET/TUNING/CH** l / h (or G**PRESET/CH** k / n).

**5PRESET/TUNING/CH** l/h（或**GPRESET/CH** k/n）。

Preset Search mode

* 预设搜索模式

Prior to selecting a preset channel in the Preset Search mode, you must preset XM Satellite Radio channels. For details, see [“Setting XM Satellite Radio preset channels”](#_bookmark6) [on page 40.](#_bookmark6)

在预设搜索模式中选择预设频道之前，必须预设XM卫星广播频道。有关详细信息，请参见第[40页的“设置XM卫星广播预设频道”。](#_bookmark6)

y

y

All preset channels (A1 to E8) recalls “001 Preview” by the initial factory setting.

所有预设通道（A1至E8）通过初始出厂设置调用“001预览”。

**Press** 2SEARCH MODE **(or** PSRCH

1. **按**2搜索模式**（或**PSRCH

MODE) repeatedly to select “PRESET SEARCH”.

MODE）重复选择“PRESET SEARCH”（预设搜索）。

**Press** 4CATEGORY **(or** GA-E/CAT. l **/** h**) repeatedly to change the preset channel group (A to E).**

1. **Press** 4CATEGORY **(or** GA-E/CAT. l **/** h**)** **repeatedly to change the preset channel** **group (A to E).**

<XM>123

y

y

To enter a one-digit or two-digit channel number, press the numeric buttons (V) and then press W**ENT.** to confirm the input number. Instead of pressing W**ENT.** to tune into the channel immediately, you can wait a few seconds until this unit confirms the entered channel number.

* 要输入一位数或两位数的频道号，请按数字按钮（V），然后按**WENT。**以确认输入的号码。而不是按**WENT。**要立即调谐到频道，您可以等待几秒钟，直到该单元确认输入的频道号。

If no button is pressed within a few seconds after you enter a one-digit or two-digit number, this unit automatically confirms the entered channel number.

* 如果在您输入一位或两位数字后的几秒钟内没有按下任何按钮，该装置会自动确认输入的频道编号。

Pressing a button other than the numeric buttons **(**V**)** or

* 按下数字按钮以外的按钮**（**V**）**或

W**ENT.** cancels the Direct Number Access mode procedure.

**去了。**取消直接号码访问模式过程。

**English**

**英语**

***XM Satellite Radio tuning***

***XM卫星无线电调谐***

***Setting XM Satellite Radio preset channels***

***设置XM卫星广播预设频道***

**Press** 5PRESET/TUNING/CH l **/** h **(or** GPRESET/CH k **/** n**) repeatedly to select a preset channel number (1 to 8) while the**

1. **重复按**5PRESET/TUNING/CH l/h**（或**GPRESET/CH k/n**）以选择预设频道编号（1到8），同时**

You can use this feature to store up to 40 XM Satellite Radio channels (A1 to E8: 8 preset channel numbers in each of the 5 preset channel groups). You can then recall any preset channel easily by selecting the preset channel group and number as described in [“Preset Search mode”](#_bookmark5) [on page 39.](#_bookmark5)

您可以使用此功能存储多达40个XM卫星广播频道（A1到E8：5个预设频道组中的每个频道组中有8个预设频道号）。然后，您可以按照第[39页“预设搜索模式”](#_bookmark5)中的说明，通过选择预设频道组和编号，轻松调出任何预设频道[。](#_bookmark5)

Search for a channel you want to set as a preset channel by using one of the XM Satellite Radio search modes.

* 1. 使用XM卫星广播搜索模式之一搜索要设置为预设频道的频道。

See [“Basic XM Satellite Radio operations” on](#_bookmark1) [page 38](#_bookmark1) for details.

有关详细信息，请参见第[38页的“XM卫星无线电基本操作”](#_bookmark1)。

**Press** 6MEMORY **(or** HXM MEMORY**).**

* 1. **按**6MEMORY**（或**HXM MEMORY**）。**

The MEMORY indicator flashes in the front panel display for approximately 10 seconds.

MEMORY（记忆）指示灯在前面板显示屏上闪烁约10秒钟。

Note

笔记

You must proceed to and carry out steps 3 through 5 while the MEMORY indicator is flashing in the front panel display.

当前面板显示屏上的MEMORY（记忆）指示灯闪烁时，必须继续执行步骤3至5。

Press 4CATEGORY (or GA-E/CAT. l / h) repeatedly to select a preset channel group (A to E) while the MEMORY indicator is flashing.

* 1. 当MEMORY（记忆）指示灯闪烁时，重复按4CATEGORY（或GA-E/CAT.l/h）可选择预设的频道组（a至E）。

The preset channel group letter appears in the front panel display.

预设频道组字母出现在前面板显示屏中。

MEMORY indicator is flashing.

MEMORY（记忆）指示灯闪烁。

The preset channel number appears in the front panel display.

The preset channel number appears in the front panel display.

**Flashes**

**Flashes**

C5 [043] XMU

C5[043]XMU

**MEMORY**

**存储器**

**Currently selected preset channel number**

**当前选择的预设频道号**

**Press** 6MEMORY **(or** HXM MEMORY**) to**

1. **按**6MEMORY**（或**HXM MEMORY**）以**

set the selected XM Satellite Radio channel as a preset channel while the MEMORY indicator is flashing.

当MEMORY（记忆）指示灯闪烁时，将选定的XM卫星广播频道设置为预设频道。

A colon (:) appears next to the preset channel number for confirmation, and the MEMORY indicator turns off in the front panel display.

A colon (:) appears next to the preset channel number for confirmation, and the MEMORY indicator turns off in the front panel display.

C5:[043] XMU

C5:[043] XMU

**Colon (:)**

**科隆（：）**

Note

笔记

Once you set a new preset channel, the one previously stored in the same preset channel group and number is cleared.

设置新的预设频道后，先前存储在同一预设频道组和编号中的频道将被清除。

**Flashes**

**闪光**

**Currently selected preset channel group**

**Currently** **selected** **preset** **channel** **group**

C [043] XMU

C [043] XMU

**MEMORY**

**MEMORY**

**BASIC OPERATION**

**BASIC** **OPERATION**

**English**

**English**

***XM Satellite Radio tuning***

***XM*** ***Satellite*** ***Radio*** ***tuning***

***Displaying the XM Satellite Radio information***

***显示XM卫星广播信息***

You can display the XM Satellite Radio information (such as channel number, channel name, category, artist name, or song title) for the currently selected channel in the front panel display.

您可以在前面板显示中显示当前所选频道的XM卫星广播信息（如频道号、频道名称、类别、艺人名称或歌曲标题）。

Note

笔记

If a status message or an error message appears in the front panel display, see the “XM Satellite Radio (U.S.A. and Canada models only)” section in “Troubleshooting” on page 59 for appropriate remedies.

如果前面板显示中出现状态消息或错误消息，请参阅第59页“故障诊断与排除”中的“XM卫星收音机（仅限美国和加拿大型号）”部分，以了解相应的补救措施。

Displaying the XM Satellite Radio information in the front panel display

* 在前面板显示屏上显示XM卫星广播信息

Press ⑦DISPLAY (or RDISPLAY) repeatedly to toggle between the following XM Satellite Radio information display modes.

反复按⑦DISPLAY（或RDISPLAY）可在以下XM卫星无线电信息显示模式之间切换。

**Channel number/name**

**通道编号/名称**

**Channel category**

**渠道类别**

**Artist name/song title**

**艺人名称/歌曲名称**

y

y

The front panel display can indicate up to 14 alphanumeric characters at once. You can set whether to display the XM Satellite Radio information in the front panel display in a continuous manner or by 14 alphanumeric characters at once by using the “FL SCROLL” parameter in “OPTION MENU” (see page 50).

* 前面板显示器可同时显示多达14个字母数字字符。您可以使用“OPTION MENU”（选项菜单）中的“FL SCROLL”（FL滚动）参数设置是在前面板显示器上连续显示XM卫星广播信息，还是同时显示14个字母数字字符（见第50页）。

If the XM Satellite Radio information contains a character that cannot be recognized by this unit, the character will be displayed with a space.

* 如果XM卫星无线电信息包含此单元无法识别的字符，则该字符将显示一个空格。

Recording

录音

Recording adjustments and other operations are performed from the recording components. Refer to the operating instructions for those components.

通过记录组件执行记录调整和其他操作。请参阅这些部件的操作说明。

Notes

注意事项

When this unit is set to the standby mode, you cannot record between other components connected to this unit.

* + 当此设备设置为待机模式时，您无法在连接到此设备的其他组件之间进行录制。

The settings of TONE CONTROL (see page 29) and VOLUME settings, speaker levels (see page 29) and the sound field programs (see page 31) do not affect recorded material.

* + 音调控制（见第29页）和音量设置、扬声器音量（见第27页）以及声场程序（见第31页）的设置不会影响录制的素材。

The source connected to the MULTI CH INPUT jacks of this unit cannot be recorded.

* + 无法记录连接到此装置的MULTI CH INPUT插孔的源。

The XM Satellite Radio signals cannot be output at the AUDIO OUT (REC) jacks.

* + XM卫星无线电信号不能在AUDIO OUT（REC）插孔输出。

Digital signals input at the DIGITAL INPUT jacks are not output at the analog AUDIO OUT (REC) jacks for recording. Therefore, if your source component is connected to provide only digital signals, you cannot record the source.

* + 在数字输入插孔输入的数字信号不会在模拟音频输出（REC）插孔输出以进行记录。因此，如果连接的源组件仅提供数字信号，则无法录制源。

A given input source is not output on the same OUT (REC) channel.

* + 给定的输入源不在同一OUT（REC）通道上输出。

Once you have connected a recording component to this unit, keep the component turned on while using this unit. If the component is turned off, this unit may distort the sound from other components.

* + 将录制组件连接到此设备后，请在使用此设备时保持该组件处于打开状态。如果关闭该部件，则该装置可能会使其他部件发出的声音失真。

Check the copyright laws in your country to record from CDs, radio, etc. Recording of copyrighted material may infringe copyright laws.

* + 查阅您所在国家的版权法，从CD、收音机等进行录制。录制受版权保护的材料可能会违反版权法。

y

y

Do a test recording before you start an actual recording.

在开始实际录制之前先进行测试录制。

If you play back a video source that uses scrambled or encoded signals to prevent it from being dubbed, the picture itself may be disturbed due to those signals.

如果播放的视频源使用加扰或编码信号来防止被配音，则图片本身可能会因这些信号而受到干扰。

<p mtid='3031'/><p mtid='3032'/>

Turn on all the connected components.

* 1. 打开所有连接的组件。

**Start playback on the selected source component or select a broadcast station.**

1. **在选定的源组件上开始播放或选择广播电台。**

**Press** DINPUT l **/** h **repeatedly (or press**

* 1. **重复按**DINPUT l/h**（或按**

one of the input selector buttons (C)) to select the source component you want to record from.

其中一个输入选择器按钮（C）），以选择要录制的源组件。

**Start recording on the recording component.**

1. **在录制组件上开始录制。**

**ADVANCED OPERATION**

**ADVANCED** **OPERATION**

**Set menu**

**Set** **menu**

You can use the following parameters in set menu to adjust a variety of system settings and customize the way this unit operates. Change the initial settings (indicated in bold under each parameter) to reflect the needs of your listening environment.

您可以使用设置菜单中的以下参数来调整各种系统设置，并自定义该装置的操作方式。更改初始设置（每个参数下以粗体显示），以反映您的听力环境的需要。

**Basic setup** BASIC SETUP

* **基本设置基本设置**

Use this feature to automatically adjust speaker and system parameters (see page 21).

使用此功能可自动调整扬声器和系统参数（请参阅第21页）。

**Manual setup** MANUAL SETUP

* **手动设置**手动设置

Use this feature to manually adjust speaker and system parameters.

使用此功能可以手动调整扬声器和系统参数。

**Sound menu** 1 SOUND MENU

**声音菜单**1**声音菜单**

Use this menu to manually adjust any speaker settings, alter the quality and tone of the sound output by the system or compensate for video signal processing delays when using LCD monitors or projectors.

使用此菜单可以手动调整任何扬声器设置，更改系统输出的声音质量和音调，或者在使用LCD监视器或投影仪时补偿视频信号处理延迟。

**ParameterFeaturesPage**

**Parameter Features Page**

Selects the size of each speaker, the speakers for low-frequency signal output, the crossover frequency, and the location of the front speakers connected to the FRONT B terminals.[45](#_bookmark9)

选择每个扬声器的大小、低频信号输出的扬声器、交叉频率以及连接到front B端子的前置扬声器的位置。 [45](#_bookmark9)

SP LEVELAdjusts the output level of each speaker.[46](#_bookmark12)

1. SP level 调整每个扬声器的输出电平。 [46](#_bookmark12)

A)SPEAKER SET

A） 扬声器套件

SP DISTANCEAdjusts the distance of each speaker.47

1. SP distance 调整每个扬声器的距离。 47

CENTER GEQAdjusts the tonal quality of the center speaker.47

1. CENTER GEQ 调整中央扬声器的音质。 47

LFE LEVELAdjusts the output level of the LFE channel for Dolby Digital or DTS signals.47

1. LFE level为杜比数字或DTS信号 调整LFE通道的输出电平。 47

Do RANGEAdjusts the dynamic range of Dolby Digital or DTS signals.47

1. RANGEA是否 调整杜比数字或DTS信号的动态范围。 47

AUDIO SETAdjusts the muting level, audio delay settings, maximum volume level and initial volume48

1. AUDIO SET 调整静音级别、音频延迟设置、最大音量级别和初始音量 48

level.

数量

**Input menu** 2 INPUT MENU

**输入菜单**2**输入菜单**

Use this menu to manually reassign the input jacks, select the input mode or rename the input source.

使用此菜单可以手动重新分配输入插孔、选择输入模式或重命名输入源。

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Parameter**  **参数** | **Features**  **特点** | **Page**  **页** |
| A)INPUT ASSIGN  A） 输入赋值 | Assigns the input jacks of this unit according to the component to be used.  根据要使用的组件分配该单元的输入插孔。 | 48  48 |
| B)INPUT RENAME  B） 输入重命名 | Changes the name of the input source.  更改输入源的名称。 | 49  49 |
| C)VOLUME TRIM  C） 音量微调 | Adjusts the output volume of each jack.  调整每个插孔的输出音量。 | 49  49 |

Selects the decoder mode for the sources connected to the DIGITAL INPUT jacks on the

为连接到上的数字输入插孔的源选择解码器模式

D)DECODER MODE

D） 解码器模式

rear panel of this unit.49

该单元的后面板 49

E)MULTI CH SETSelect the video source played in the background of the sources in put from the MULTI CH49

E） MULTI CH SET从MULTI CH49中 选择在输入源的背景中播放的视频源

**English**

**English**

INPUT jacks.

INPUT jacks.

***Set menu***

***Set menu***

**Option menu** 3 OPTION MENU

**Option** **menu** 3 OPTION MENU

Use this menu to manually adjust the optional system parameters.

使用此菜单可以手动调整可选的系统参数。

A)DISPLAY SET

A） 显示装置

50

50

**ParameterFeaturesPage**

**参数 功能 页面**

<p mtid='3967'/><p mtid='3968'/>

Adjusts the brightness of the front panel display and the way in which the XM information is displayed.

调整前面板显示屏的亮度和XM信息的显示方式。

B)MEMORY GUARDLocks sound field program parameters and other set menu settings.50

B） MEMORY GUARD 锁定声场程序参数和其他设置菜单设置。 50

Designates the default audio input jack select setting mode for the input sources connected to the DIGITAL INPUT jacks when you turn on the power of this unit.

当您打开本机电源时，为连接到数字输入插孔的输入源指定默认音频输入插孔选择设置模式。

C)AUDIO SELECT

C） 音频选择

50

50

PARAMo INISets all the parameters of the sound field programs to the initial factory settings.50

1. PARAMo INI将声场程序的所有参数 设置为初始出厂设置。 50

XM RADIO SETDisplays the current reception level of the XM Satellite Radio signals.50

1. XM RADIO SET 显示XM卫星无线电信号的当前接收电平。 50

Note

笔记

The “XM RADIO SET” parameter is only applicable to the U.S.A. and Canada models.

“XM RADIO SET”（XM无线电设置）参数仅适用于美国和加拿大型号。

**Signal information** SIGNAL INFO

* **信号信息信号信息**

Use this feature to check audio signal information (see page 30).

使用此功能可检查音频信号信息（请参阅第30页）。

Using set menu

使用设置菜单

Use the remote control to access and adjust each parameter.

使用遥控器访问和调整每个参数。

y

y

You can change the set menu parameters while this unit is reproducing sound.

您可以在本机播放声音时更改设置的菜单参数。

**Press** ⒹAMP **and then press** PMENU **on the remote control.**

1. **按下遥控器上的**ŞAMP，**然后按下**PMENU**。**

“BASIC SETUP” appears in the front panel display.

“BASIC SETUP”（基本设置）出现在前面板显示屏上。

.BASIC SETUP

.基本设置

**Press** Gk **/** n **to select “MANUAL SETUP”.**

1. **按**Gk/n**选择“手动设置”。**

.MANUAL SETUP

.手动设置

Press GENTER to enter “MANUAL SETUP”.

1. 按GENTER进入“MANUAL SETUP”（手动设置）。

Press Gk / n repeatedly and then press GENTER to select and enter the desired menu.

1. 重复按Gk/n，然后按GENTER以选择并进入所需菜单。

The following menus appear in the front panel display as you press G k / n repeatedly.

当您重复按G k/n时，前面板显示屏上将显示以下菜单。

SOUND MENU

* 1. 声音菜单

INPUT MENU

* 1. 输入菜单

OPTION MENU

* 1. 选项菜单

Press Gk / n repeatedly and then press GENTER to select and enter the desired submenu.

1. 重复按Gk/n，然后按GENTER选择并进入所需的子菜单。

Repeat steps 5 and 6 to navigate to and enter the items you want to adjust.

* 重复步骤5和6，导航到并输入要调整的项目。

To return to the previous menu level, press H

* 要返回到上一个菜单级别，请按H

**RETURN**.

**返回**。

“1 SOUND MENU” appears in the front panel

“1 SOUND MENU”（1声音菜单）出现在前面板中

display.

陈列

1 SOUND MENU

1个声音菜单

Press Gk / n to select the desired parameter and then Gl / h to change the parameter value.

1. 按Gk/n选择所需参数，然后按Gl/h更改参数值。

Press G h to increase the value.

* 按G h以增加值。

Press G l to decrease the value.

* 按G l可减小该值。

**Press** PMENU **to exit from set menu.**

1. **Press** PMENU **to** **exit** **from** **set** **menu.**

***Set menu***

***Set*** ***menu***

1 SOUND MENU

1 SOUND MENU

**ADVANCED OPERATION**

**高级操作**

**English**

**英语**

Use this menu to manually adjust any speaker settings or compensate for video signal processing delays when using LCD monitors or projectors.

使用此菜单可以手动调整扬声器设置，或在使用LCD监视器或投影仪时补偿视频信号处理延迟。

**Speaker settings** A)SPEAKER SET

* 扬声器设置A）扬声器**设置**

Use this feature to manually adjust any speaker settings.

使用此功能可以手动调整任何扬声器设置。

**FRONT B speaker setting** FRONT B

**FRONT** **B扬声器设置**FRONT B

Use this feature to select the location of the front speakers connected to the FRONT B terminals.

使用此功能可选择连接到front B端子的前置扬声器的位置。

Choices: **FRONT**, ZONE B

选择：**前部**、B区

Select “FRONT” to turn FRONT A and B on and off when the FRONT B speakers are set in the main zone.

* 当FRONT B扬声器设置在主区域中时，选择“FRONT”可打开和关闭FRONT A和B。

Select “ZONE B” if the speakers connected to the FRONT B terminals are set in another zone. If FRONT A is turned off and FRONT B is turned on, all the speakers including the subwoofer in the main zone are muted and this unit outputs sound at the FRONT B terminals only.

* 如果连接到FRONT B端子的扬声器设置在另一个区域，则选择“ZONE B”（区域B）。如果FRONT A关闭，FRONT B打开，则包括主区域中的超低音扬声器在内的所有扬声器都将静音，并且该单元仅在FRONT B端子上输出声音。

Notes

注意事项

If you connect headphones to the PHONES jack of this unit, the sound is output from both headphones and the FRONT B terminals when “FRONT B” is set to “ZONE B”.

* 如果将耳机连接到此单元的PHONES插孔，则当“FRONT B”设置为“ZONE B”时，耳机和FRONT B端子都会输出声音。

If a DSP program is selected when “FRONT B” is set to “ZONE B”, this unit automatically enters the Virtual CINEMA DSP mode (see page 33).

* 如果在“FRONT B”（前方B）设置为“ZONE B”（区域B）时选择了DSP程序，则该装置将自动进入虚拟影院DSP模式（见第33页）。

Woofer section of a speaker is 16 cm (6.5 in) or larger: large

扬声器的低音部分大于等于16厘米（6.5英寸）：大

Woofer section of a speaker is smaller than 16 cm (6.5 in): small

扬声器的低音部分小于16厘米（6.5英寸）：小

<p mtid='4906'/><p mtid='4907'/><p mtid='4908'/>

**Front speakers** FRONT

**前置扬声器****Front**

Choices: SMALL, **LARGE**

选择：小型、大型

When the front speakers are large

当前置扬声器很大时

Select “LARGE” (large).

选择“LARGE”（大）。

When the front speakers are small

当前置扬声器很小时

Select “SMALL” (small).

选择“SMALL”（小）。

Note

笔记

When “BASS OUT” is set to “FRNT” [(see page](#_bookmark11) 46), you can select only “LARGE” in “FRONT”. If the value of “FRONT” is set to a setting other than “LARGE” in advance, this unit automatically changes the value to “LARGE”.

当“BASS OUT”设置为“FRNT”[（见第](#_bookmark11)46[页](#_bookmark11)）时，您只能在“FRONT”中选择“LARGE”。如果预先将“FRONT”的值设置为“LARGE”以外的设置，则此单元会自动将值更改为“LAGE”。

**Center speaker** CENTER

**中央扬声器Center**

Choices: NONE, **SML**, LRG

选项：无、**SML**、LRG

When the center speaker is large

当中央扬声器很大时

Select “LRG” (large).

选择“LRG”（大）。

When the center speaker is small

当中央扬声器很小时

Select “SML” (small).

选择“SML”（小）。

**When you do not use the center speaker** Select “NONE” (none). The center channel signals are directed to the front left and right speakers.

**如果不使用中置扬声器，请**选择“NONE”（无）。中央声道信号被引导至左前和右前扬声器。

Surround left/right speakers SURo LR

左/右环绕扬声器SURo LR

Choices: NONE, **SML**, LRG

选项：无、**SML**、LRG

When the surround speakers are large

当环绕扬声器很大时

Select “LRG” (large).

选择“LRG”（大）。

When the surround speakers are small

当环绕扬声器很小时

Select “SML” (small).

选择“SML”（小）。

**When you do not use the surround speakers** Select “NONE” (none). This unit is set to the Virtual CINEMA DSP mode (see page 33).

**如果不使用环绕声扬声器，请**选择“NONE”（无）。该装置设置为虚拟CINEMA DSP模式（见第33页）。

***Set menu***

***设置菜单***

**LFE/Bass out** BASS OUT

**LFE/低音出局Bass**出局

Use this feature to select the speakers that output the LFE (low-frequency effect) and the low-frequency signals.

使用此功能可以选择输出LFE（低频效果）和低频信号的扬声器。

Choices: SWFR, FRNT, **BOTH**

选项：SWFR、FRNT、**BOTH**

y

y

If you are not satisfied with the bass sounds from your speakers, you can change these settings according to your preference.

如果您对扬声器的低音不满意，可以根据自己的喜好更改这些设置。

When a subwoofer is connected to this unit and you want to get natural bass sound

当低音炮连接到此单元，并且您想要获得自然的低音时

Select “SWFR” (subwoofer). The LFE signals as well as the low-frequency signals of other speakers set to “SML” (or “SMALL”) are directed to the subwoofer.

选择“SWFR”（低音炮）。LFE信号以及设置为“SML”（或“SMALL”）的其他扬声器的低频信号都指向超低音扬声器。

When a subwoofer is connected to this unit and you want to get rich bass sound

当低音炮连接到此单元，并且您想要获得丰富的低音时

Select “BOTH” (both). The low-frequency signals of any source are output from the subwoofer. The LFE signals as well as the low-frequency signals of other speakers set to “SML” (or “SMALL”) are directed to the subwoofer. The low-frequency signals of the front left and right channels are directed to the front left and right speakers and the subwoofer regardless of the “FRONT” setting [(see page](#_bookmark10) 45).

选择“BOTH”（两者）。任何来源的低频信号都是从低音炮输出的。LFE信号以及设置为“SML”（或“SMALL”）的其他扬声器的低频信号都指向超低音扬声器。无论“front”设置如何，左前声道和右前声道的低频信号都指向左前扬声器和右前扬声器以及超低音扬声器[（请参见第](#_bookmark10)45[页](#_bookmark10)）。

When you do not use a subwoofer

当您不使用低音炮时

Select “FRNT” (front). The LFE signals, the low-frequency signals of the front left and right channels, and the low-frequency signals of other speakers set to “SML” (or “SMALL”) are all directed to the front left and right speakers regardless of the “FRONT” setting [(see page 45)](#_bookmark10).

选择“FRNT”（前部）。LFE信号、左前声道和右前声道的低频信号以及设置为“SML”（或“SMALL”）的其他扬声器的低频信号都指向左前扬声器和右前扬声器，而与“front”设置无关[（见第45页）](#_bookmark10)。

**Crossover** CROSSOVER

**交叉路口**

Use this feature to select a crossover frequency of all the speakers set to “SML” (or “SMALL”) or to “NONE” in “SPEAKER SET” (se[e pages 44](#_bookmark8) and [45).](#_bookmark9) All frequencies below the selected frequency will be sent to the subwoofer or to the speakers set to “LRG” (or “LARGE”) in “SPEAKER SET” [(see pages 44](#_bookmark8) and [45).](#_bookmark9)

使用此功能可选择所有扬声器的交叉频率，设置为“SML”（或“SMALL”）或“SPEAKER set”（扬声器设置）中的“NONE”（无）（请[参见](#_bookmark8)第[44](#_bookmark8)和[45](#_bookmark9)[页](#_bookmark8)[）。](#_bookmark9)低于所选频率的所有频率都将发送到超低音扬声器或“扬声器设置”中设置为“LRG”（或“LARGE”）的扬声器[（见第44](#_bookmark8)和[45](#_bookmark9)[页](#_bookmark8)[）。](#_bookmark9)

Choices: 40Hz, 60Hz, **80Hz**, 90Hz, 100Hz, 110Hz, 120Hz, 160Hz, 200Hz

选择：40Hz、60Hz、80Hz、**90Hz**、100Hz、110Hz、120Hz、160Hz、200Hz

**Subwoofer phase** SWFR PHASE

超低音扬声器相位SWFR相位

Use this feature to switch the phase of your subwoofer if bass sounds are lacking or unclear.

如果低音不足或不清晰，请使用此功能切换低音炮的相位。

Choices: **NRM**, REV

选项：**NRM**、REV

Select “NRM” if you do not want to reverse the phase of your subwoofer.

* + 如果您不想反转低音炮的相位，请选择“NRM”。

Select “REV” to reverse the phase of your subwoofer.

* + 选择“REV”可反转低音炮的相位。

**Speaker level**B)SP LEVEL

* + **扬声器级别** B）SP**级别**

Use this feature to manually adjust the output level of each speaker.

使用此功能可以手动调整每个扬声器的输出电平。

Control range: –10 to +10 dB Control step: 1 dB

控制范围：-10到+10 dB控制步长：1 dB

Initial setting: 0 dB

初始设置：0 dB

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **SP LEVEL**  **SP水平** | **Adjusted speaker**  **调整扬声器** |
| FL  FL | Front left speaker  左前扬声器 |
| FR  FR | Front right speaker  右前扬声器 |
| C  C | Center speaker  中央扬声器 |
| SL  SL | Surround left speaker  左环绕扬声器 |
| SR  SR | Surround right speaker  右环绕扬声器 |
| SWFR  SWFR | Subwoofer  超低音扬声器 |

Note

笔记

The available speaker channels differ depending on the setting of the speakers.

可用的扬声器声道因扬声器的设置而异。

**Speaker distance** C)SP DISTANCE

* **扬声器距离**C）SP**距离**

Use this feature to manually adjust the distance of each speaker and the delay applied to the respective channel. Ideally, each speaker should be the same distance from the main listening position. However, this is not possible in most home situations. Thus, a certain amount of delay must be applied to the sound from each speaker so that all sounds will arrive at the listening position at the same time.

使用此功能可以手动调整每个扬声器的距离和应用于相应声道的延迟。理想情况下，每个扬声器与主听音位置的距离应相同。然而，这在大多数家庭情况下是不可能的。因此，必须对来自每个扬声器的声音施加一定量的延迟，以便所有声音将同时到达收听位置。

**Unit** UNIT

**单元Unit**

Choices: meters (m), feet (ft) Initial setting:

选项：米（m）、英尺（ft）初始设置：

[U.S.A. and Canada models]: feet (ft) [Other models]: meters (m)

[美国和加拿大型号]：英尺（英尺）[其他型号]：米（米）

Select “meters” to adjust speaker distances in meters.

* 选择“米”以调整扬声器的距离（以米为单位）。

Select “feet” to adjust speaker distances in feet.

* 选择“英尺”以调整扬声器的距离（以英尺为单位）。

Speaker distances

扬声器距离

Control range: 0.30 to 24.00 m (1.0 to 80.0 ft)

控制范围：0.30至24.00米（1.0至80.0英尺）

Control step: 0.10 m (0.5 ft)

控制台阶：0.10米（0.5英尺）

Initial setting: 3.00 m (10.0 ft)

初凝：3.00米（10.0英尺）

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **SP DISTANCE**  **SP距离** | **Adjusted speaker**  **调整扬声器** |
| FRONT L  前部L | Front left speaker  左前扬声器 |
| FRONT R  前R | Front right speaker  右前扬声器 |
| CENTER  中心 | Center speaker  中央扬声器 |
| SURo L  SURo L | Surround left speaker  左环绕扬声器 |
| SURo R  SURo R | Surround right speaker  右环绕扬声器 |
| SWFR  SWFR | Subwoofer  超低音扬声器 |

y

y

Press G k / n to select a frequency band and G l / h to adjust the selected frequency band.

按G k/n可选择频带，按G l/h可调整所选频带。

Following is an example where “100Hz” is selected as the frequency band.

Following is an example where “100Hz” is selected as the frequency band.

100Hz--||-- 0

100Hz--||-- 0

**Test tone** TEST

**Test** **tone** TEST

Use this feature to make adjustments for “CENTER GEQ” while listening to a test tone.

使用此功能可在收听测试音时对“CENTER GEQ”进行调整。

Choices: **OFF**, ON

选项：**关闭**、打开

Select “OFF” to stop test tones and output the currently selected source component.

* 选择“OFF”（关闭）以停止测试音调并输出当前选择的源组件。

Select “ON” to output test tones from the center and front left speakers.

* 选择“ON”（打开）可从中央和左前扬声器输出测试音。

**Low-frequency effect level** E)LFE LEVEL Use this feature to adjust the output level of the LFE (low-frequency effect) channel according to the capacity of your subwoofer or headphones. The LFE channel carries low-frequency special effects which are only added to certain scenes. This setting is effective only when this unit decodes Dolby Digital or DTS signals.

* **低频效果级别**E）LFE级别使用此功能可根据低音炮或耳机的容量调整LFE（低频效果）通道的输出级别。LFE频道带有低频特效，这些特效只添加到某些场景中。此设置仅在该单元解码杜比数字或DTS信号时有效。

Control range: –20 to **0** dB Control step: 1 dB

控制范围：-20至**0** dB控制步长：1 dB

**Speaker LFE** SP LFE

**扬声器LFE** SP LFE

Adjusts the speaker LFE level.

调整扬声器LFE电平。

**Headphone LFE** HP LFE

**耳机LFE** HP LFE

Adjusts the headphone LFE level.

调整耳机LFE电平。

Note Note

备注备注

The available speaker channels differ depending on the setting of the speakers.

**ADVANCED OPERATION**

**高级操作**

可用的扬声器声道因扬声器的设置而异。

**Center graphic equalizer** D)CENTER GEQ Use this feature to adjust the built-in 5-frequency band (100Hz, 300Hz, 1kHz, 3kHz and 10kHz) graphic equalizer for the center channel so that the tonal quality of the center speaker matches that of the front speakers. You can make adjustments while listening to the currently selected source component or a test tone.

* **中央图形均衡器**D）**Center** GEQ使用此功能调整中央声道的内置5频段（100Hz、300Hz、1kHz、3kHz和10kHz）图形均衡器，使中央扬声器的音质与前置扬声器的音质相匹配。您可以在收听当前选定的源组件或测试音调时进行调整。

Control range: –6.0 to +6.0 dB Control step: 0.5 dB

控制范围：-6.0至+6.0 dB控制步长：0.5 dB

Initial setting: 0 dB

初始设置：0 dB

Depending on the settings of “BASS OUT” (see page 46), some signals may not be output at the SUBWOOFER OUTPUT jack.

根据“BASS OUT”（BASS OUT）的设置（见第46页），某些信号可能无法在SUBWOOFER output（低音输出）插孔输出。

**Dynamic range** F)Do RANGE

* 动态范围F）Do **range**

Use this feature to select the amount of dynamic range compression to be applied to your speakers or headphones. This setting is effective only when this unit is decoding Dolby Digital and DTS signals.

使用此功能可以选择要应用于扬声器或耳机的动态范围压缩量。此设置仅在该单元解码杜比数字和DTS信号时有效。

Choices: MIN, STD, **MAX**

选项：MIN、STD、**MAX**

Select “MIN” (minimum) if you regularly listen at low volume levels.

* 如果您经常以低音量收听，请选择“MIN”（最小值）。

Select “STD” (standard) for general use.

* 选择“STD”（标准）用于一般用途。

Select “MAX” (maximum) to preserve the greatest amount of dynamic range.

* 选择“MAX”（最大）以保留最大的动态范围。

**Speaker dynamic range** SP DoR

**扬声器动态范围**SP DoR

Adjusts the speaker compression.

调整扬声器压缩。

Headphone dynamic range HP DoR

耳机动态范围HP DoR

**English**

**英语**

Adjusts the headphone compression.

调整耳机压缩。

**Audio settings** G)AUDIO SET

* + 音频设置G）**音频**设置

Use this feature to adjust the overall audio settings of this unit.

使用此功能可调整此单元的整体音频设置。

**Mute type** MUTE TYPo

静音类型静音**类型**

Use this feature to adjust how much the mute function reduces the output volume (see page 28).

使用此功能可调整静音功能降低输出音量的程度（请参阅第28页）。

Choices: **FULL**, –20dB

选项：满，-20dB

Select “FULL” to completely mute all the audio output.

* 选择“FULL”（满）可将所有音频输出完全静音。

Select “–20dB” to reduce the current volume by 20 dB.

* 选择“-20dB”可将当前音量减小20 dB。

**Audio delay** AoDELAY

**音频延迟**AoDELAY

Use this feature to delay the sound output and synchronize it with the video image. This may be necessary when using certain LCD monitors or projectors.

使用此功能可以延迟声音输出并将其与视频图像同步。当使用某些液晶显示器或投影仪时，这可能是必要的。

Control range: **0** to 160 ms Control step: 1 ms

控制范围：**0**到160毫秒控制步骤：1毫秒

**Maximum volume** MAX VOLo

**最大音量最大音量**

Use this feature to set the maximum volume level. This feature is useful to avoid the unexpected loud sound by mistake. For example, the original volume range is 16 dB to –80 dB. However, when “MAX VOL.” is set to –5 dB, the volume range becomes –5 dB to –80 dB.

使用此功能可以设置最大音量级别。此功能有助于避免错误地发出意外的巨大声音。例如，原始音量范围为16 dB到–80 dB。但是，当“最大音量”设置为-5 dB时，音量范围变为-5 dB至-80 dB。

Control range: **16 dB**, 10 dB to –30 dB Control step: 5 dB

控制范围：**16** **dB**，10 dB至-30 dB控制步长：5 dB

Note

笔记

The “MAX VOL.” setting takes priority over the “Initial Volume” setting. For example, if “INI.VOL.” is set to –20 dB and “MAX VOL.” is set to –30 dB, the volume level is automatically set to –30 dB when you turn on the power of this unit next time.

“最大音量”设置优先于“初始音量”设置。例如，如果“INI.VOL.”设置为–20 dB，“MAX VOL.”设置至–30 dB，则下次打开此设备电源时，音量水平会自动设置为–30 dB。

**Initial volume** INIoVOLo

**初始音量**INIoVOLo

Use this feature to set the volume level when the power of this unit is turned on.

使用此功能可以设置此设备电源打开时的音量水平。

Choices: **Off**, –80 dB to +16 dB Control step: 1 dB

选项：**关闭**，-80 dB至+16 dB控制步长：1 dB

Note

笔记

The “MAX VOL.” setting takes priority over the “INI.VOL.” setting.

“MAX VOL.”设置的优先级高于“INI.VOL.”设置。

2 INPUT MENU

2输入菜单

Use this menu to reassign the input jacks, select the input mode or rename the input source.

使用此菜单可以重新分配输入插孔、选择输入模式或重命名输入源。

Input assignment

* 输入分配

A)INPUT ASSIGN

A） 输入赋值

Use this feature to assign the input jacks according to the component to be used if the initial settings of this unit do not correspond to your needs. Change the following parameters to reassign the respective jacks and effectively connect more components.

如果此装置的初始设置与您的需求不符，则使用此功能根据要使用的组件分配输入插孔。更改以下参数以重新指定相应的插孔，并有效地连接更多的零部件。

Once the input jacks are reassigned, you can select the corresponding component by using D**INPUT** l / h (or the input selector buttons (C) on the remote control).

重新分配输入插孔后，可以使用**DINPUT** l/h（或遥控器上的输入选择器按钮（C））选择相应的组件。

For COAXIAL INPUT jacks 1

用于同轴输入插孔1

IN (1)

在（1）

Choices: (1) CD, MD/CD-R, **DVD**, DTV/CBL, V-AUX, DVR

选择：（1）CD、MD/CD-RDVD、DTV/CBL、V-AUX、DVR

For OPTICAL INPUT jacks 2 and 3

用于光学输入插孔2和3

IN (2)

在（2）

IN (3)

在（3）

Choices: (2) CD, MD/CD-R, DVD, **DTV/CBL**, V-AUX, DVR

选择：（2）CD、MD/CD-RDVD、**DTV/CBL**、V-AUX、DVR

(3) **CD**, MD/CD-R, DVD, DTV/CBL, V-AUX, DVR

（3） **CD**、MD/CD-R、DVD、DTV/CBL、V-AUX、DVR

Note

笔记

You cannot select a specific item more than once.

不能多次选择特定项目。

**Input rename** B)INPUT RENAME

* 输入重命名B）**输入重命名**

Use this feature to change the name of the input source that appears in the front panel display.

使用此功能可以更改前面板显示中显示的输入源的名称。

The following is an example where “DVD” is renamed “My DVD”.

以下是将“DVD”重命名为“我的DVD”的示例。

**DVR V-AUX DTV/CBL** p**DVD MD/CD-R TUNER CD XM**

**DVR** **V-AUX** **DTV/CBL pDVD MD/CD-RTUNER** **CD** **XM**

DVD My DVD

DVD我的DVD

<p mtid='1449'/><p mtid='1450'/><p mtid='1451'/>

**Volume trim** C)VOLUME TRIM

* **音量微调**C）音量微调

Use this feature to adjust the level of the signal input at each jack. This is useful if you want to balance the level of each input source to avoid sudden changes in volume when switching between input sources.

使用此功能可调整每个插孔的信号输入电平。如果您想平衡每个输入源的电平，以避免在输入源之间切换时音量突然变化，这一点非常有用。

Choices: CD, MD/CD-R, TUNER, DVD, DTV/CBL, V-AUX, DVR, MULTI CH IN, XM RADIO

选择：CD，MD/CD-RTUNER，DVD，DTV/CBL，V-AUX，DVR，MULTI CH IN，XM RADIO

Control range: –6.0 to +6.0 dB Control step: 1.0 dB

控制范围：-6.0至+6.0 dB控制步长：1.0 dB

Initial setting: 0.0 dB

初始设置：0.0 dB

Press one of the input selector buttons (A) or ®MULTI CH IN to select the input source you want to change the name of.

1. 按下其中一个输入选择器按钮（A）或®MULTI CH IN，选择要更改名称的输入源。

**ADVANCED OPERATION**

**高级操作**

**English**

**英语**

**MULTI CH IN**

**多通道**



**CD MD/CD-R TUNER**

**CD** **MD/CD-R调谐器**

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR**

**DVD-DTV/CBL-DVR**



**V-AUXXM**

**V-AUX XM**

Press Ⓓ AMP and then press ➄l / h on the remote control to place the “\_” (underscore) under the space or the character you want to edit.

1. 按下？AMP，然后按下➄l/h，将“\_”（下划线）放在要编辑的空格或字符下。

**Press** ➄k **/** n **to select the character you want to use and then press** ➄l **/** h **to move to the next space.**

1. **按**➄k/n**选择要使用的字符，然后按**➄l/h移动**到下一个空格。**

Notes

注意事项

You can use up to 8 characters for each input.

* + 每次输入最多可以使用8个字符。

Press ➄n to change the character in the following order, or press ➄k to go in the reverse order:

* + 按➄n按以下顺序更改字符，或按➄k按相反的顺序进行：

A to Z, a space, 0 to 9, a space, a to z, a space, symbols (#,

A到Z，空间，0到9，空间，A到Z，空间，符号（#，

\*, –, +, etc.)

Repeat steps 1 through 3 to rename each input source.

1. 重复步骤1到3以重命名每个输入源。

**Press** %MENU **to exit from “INPUT RENAME”.**

1. **按**%MENU**退出“INPUT** **RENAME”。**

**Decoder mode** D)DECODER MODE

* 解码器模式D）**解码器**模式

Decoder select mode

解码器选择模式

Use this feature to designate the default decoder mode for the input sources connected to the DIGITAL INPUT jacks when you turn on the power of this unit.

当您打开此装置的电源时，使用此功能为连接到数字输入插孔的输入源指定默认解码器模式。

Choices: **AUTO**, LAST

选项：**AUTO**、LAST

Select “AUTO” if you want this unit to automatically detect the type of input signals and select the appropriate decoder mode.

* 如果您希望此装置自动检测输入信号的类型并选择适当的解码器模式，请选择“AUTO”（自动）。

Select “LAST” if you want this unit to automatically select the last decoder mode used the connected input source.

* 如果您希望此单元自动选择连接输入源使用的最后一个解码器模式，请选择“最后”。

DTS decoder prioritize setting

DTS解码器优先级设置

Choices: **AUTO**, DTS

选项：**AUTO**、DTS

Select “AUTO” if you want this unit to automatically detect input signal types and select the appropriate input mode.

* 如果您希望该装置自动检测输入信号类型并选择适当的输入模式，请选择“AUTO”（自动）。

Select “DTS” when you play back a DTS-CD.

* 播放DTS-CD时，请选择“DTS”。

Multi channel input setup

* 多通道输入设置

E)MULTI CH SET

E） 多CH集合

**BGV** BGV

**BGV-BGV**

Use this feature to select the video source played in the background of the sources input from the MULTI CH INPUT jacks.

使用此功能可以选择在从MULTI CH input插孔输入的源的背景中播放的视频源。

Choices: **LAST,** DVR, V-AUX, DTV/CBL, DVD

选项：**LAST、**DVR、V-AUX、DTV/CBL、DVD

y

y

Select “LAST” to set this unit to automatically select the last selected video source as the background video source.

选择“LAST”可设置此单元自动选择最后一个选定的视频源作为背景视频源。

3 OPTION MENU

3选项菜单

Use this menu to adjust the optional system parameters.

使用此菜单可调整可选的系统参数。

**Display settings** A)DISPLAY SET

* + **显示设置**A）**Display** SET

**Dimmer** DIMMER

调光器调光器

Use this feature to adjust the brightness of the front panel display.

使用此功能可调整前面板显示器的亮度。

Control range: –4 to **0**

控制范围：-4到**0**

Control step: 1

控制步骤：1

Press ➄l to make the front panel display dimmer.

* + 按➄l使前面板显示变暗。

Press ➄h to make the front panel display brighter.

* + 按➄h，以使前面板显示更亮。

**Front panel display scroll** FL SCROLL

**前面板显示滚动**FL scroll

Use this feature to set whether to display the information (such as song title or channel name) in the front panel display in a continuous manner or by the first 14 alphanumeric characters after scrolling all characters once when “XM” is selected as the input source.

当选择“XM”作为输入源时，使用此功能可以设置是以连续方式在前面板显示中显示信息（如歌曲标题或频道名称），还是在滚动所有字符一次后按前14个字母数字字符显示信息。

Choices: **CONT**, ONCE

选择：**CONT**、ONCE

Select “CONT” to display the operation status in the front panel display in a continuous manner.

* + 选择“CONT”，以连续方式在前面板显示器中显示操作状态。

Select “ONCE” to display the operation status in the front panel display by the first 14 alphanumeric characters after scrolling all characters once.

* + 滚动所有字符一次后，选择“ONCE”以在前面板显示前14个字母数字字符的操作状态。

**Memory guard** B)MEMORY GUARD

* + 内存保护B）**内存保护**

**Memory guard** MEMo GUARD

**内存保护**MEMo **guard**

Use this feature to prevent accidental changes to DSP program parameter values and other system settings. Choices: **OFF**, ON

使用此功能可防止意外更改DSP程序参数值和其他系统设置。选项：**关闭**、打开

Select “OFF” to turn off the “MEM. GUARD” feature.

* + 选择“OFF”关闭“MEM.GUARD”功能。

Select “ON” to protect:

* + 选择“ON”进行保护：

sound field program parameters

* + - 声场程序参数

all set menu items

* + - 所有设置菜单项

all speaker levels

* + - 所有扬声器级别

SCENE template parameters

* + - SCENE模板参数

Note

笔记

When “MEM. GUARD” is set to “ON”, you cannot select and adjust any other set menu items.

当“MEM.GUARD”设置为“ON”时，您不能选择和调整任何其他设置菜单项。

**Audio select**C)AUDIO SELECT

* 音频选择C）**音频选择**

Use this feature to designate the default audio input jack select setting for the input sources when you turn on the power of this unit.

使用此功能可以在打开此设备电源时指定输入源的默认音频输入插孔选择设置。

Choices: **AUTO**, LAST

选项：**AUTO**、LAST

Select “AUTO” if you want this unit to automatically detect the type of input signals and select the appropriate input mode.

* 如果您希望该装置自动检测输入信号类型并选择适当的输入模式，请选择“AUTO”（自动）。

Select “LAST” if you want this unit to automatically select the last input mode used for the connected input source (see page 29).

* 如果您希望该装置自动选择用于连接输入源的最后一种输入模式，请选择“最后”（见第29页）。

**Parameter initialization** D)PARAMo INI Use this feature to set all the parameters of the sound field programs to the initial factory settings.

* **参数初始化**D）PARAMo INI使用此功能将声场程序的所有参数设置为初始出厂设置。

Choices: **NO**, YES

选择：**否**，是

Select “NO” to cancel the parameter initialization and return to the previous menu level.

* 选择“否”取消参数初始化并返回到上一菜单级别。

Select “YES” to set all the sound field parameters to the initial factory settings.

* 选择“YES”（是）将所有声场参数设置为出厂初始设置。

Notes

注意事项

You cannot automatically revert to the previous parameter settings once you initialize the sound field program parameters.

* 初始化声场程序参数后，无法自动恢复到以前的参数设置。

You cannot separately initialize individual sound field programs.

* 不能单独初始化各个声场程序。

You cannot initialize any sound field program groups when “MEM. GUARD” is set to “ON”.

* 当“MEM.GUARD”设置为“ON”时，不能初始化任何声场程序组。

**XM Radio setting** E)XM RADIO SET

* XM收音机设置E）**XM收音机设置**

(U.S.A. and Canada models only)

（仅限美国和加拿大车型）

**XM Radio antenna** XM ANTo

**XM收音机天线**XM ANTo

Use this feature to check the current reception level of the XM Satellite Radio signals (see page 37). For the best reception, orient XM Mini-Tuner Dock so that a value of 60% or more is displayed here.

使用此功能可检查XM卫星无线电信号的当前接收电平（请参阅第37页）。为了获得最佳接收效果，请调整XM Mini Tuner Dock的方向，以便在此处显示60%或更大的值。

Display status: NONE, 0 to 100%

显示状态：无，0到100%

Note

笔记

“NONE” is displayed if XM Mini-Tuner Dock is not connected to this unit. In this case, check the antenna connections (see

如果XM Mini Tuner Dock未连接到此单元，则显示“NONE”（无）。在这种情况下，请检查天线连接（请参阅

page 37).

第37页）。

Remote control features

远程控制功能

In addition to controlling this unit, the remote control can also operate other audiovisual components made by Yamaha and other manufacturers. To control your TV or other components, you must set up the appropriate remote control code for each input source ([see page](#_bookmark0) 54).

除了控制这个单元，遥控器还可以操作雅马哈和其他制造商制造的其他视听组件。要控制电视或其他组件，必须为每个输入源设置适当的遥控器代码（请[参阅第](#_bookmark0)54[页](#_bookmark0)）。

Using remote control on the SCENE feature

在SCENE功能上使用远程控制

Controlling the input source components in the SCENE mode

* 在SCENE模式下控制输入源组件

You can operate both this unit and the input source component by using the remote control. You must set the appropriate remote control code for each input source in advance [(see page](#_bookmark0) 54).

您可以使用遥控器操作此单元和输入源组件。您必须提前为每个输入源设置适当的遥控器代码[（请参阅第](#_bookmark0)54[页](#_bookmark0)）。

**Press the desired** ESCENE **button on the remote control.**

1. **按下遥控器上所需的**ESCENE**按钮。**

**Press the desired buttons in the \* area below to control the input source component of the selected SCENE template.**

1. **按下下面\*区域中所需的按钮，控制所选SCENE模板的输入源组件。**

Setting input source of the customized SCENE template on the remote control

* 在遥控器上设置自定义SCENE模板的输入源

If you customize the input source of the selected SCENE template, you must set the input source of the SCENE template on the remote control to operate the input source component correctly.

如果自定义所选SCENE模板的输入源，则必须在遥控器上设置SCENE模板输入源，才能正确操作输入源组件。

Press and hold the ESCENE button and the desired input selector button (A) for 3 seconds.

Press and hold the ESCENE button and the desired input selector button (A) for 3 seconds.

y

y

Press the E**SCENE** button again to operate the input source component.

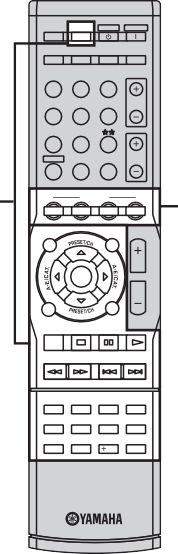
Press the E**SCENE** button again to operate the input source component.

**ADVANCED OPERATION**

**ADVANCED** **OPERATION**

**\*SCENE buttons**

**\* SCENE按钮**



**POWER POWER STANDBY POWER**

**电源备用电源**

**TV AV**

**电视AV**

**MULTI CH IN AUDIO SEL SLEEP MUTE**

**MULTI-chin-AUDIO-SEL睡眠静音**

**CD MD/CD-R TUNER**

**CD** **MD/CD-R调谐器**

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR TV CH**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL** **DVR电视CH**

**V-AUX XM**

**V-AUX-XM**

**AMP TV INPUT TV MUTE TV VOL**

**放大器电视输入电视静音电视音量**

**SCENE**

**场景**

**1 2 3 4**

**1** **2** **3** **4**

**BAND LEVEL**

**频带电平**

**TITLE**

**标题**

**SRCH MODE**

**SRCH模式**

**MENU VOLUME**

**菜单音量**

**ENTER**

**输入**

**RETURN XM MEMORY**

**返回XM内存**

**DISPLAY**

**显示器**

**REC**

**REC**

l **PROG** h **ENHANCER STRAIGHT**

l**直接进步**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **1 2**  **1** **2**  **SUR.DECODE NIGHT**  **SUR。解码之夜** | **3**  **3.** | **4**  **4.** |
| **5 6**  **5** **6** | **7**  **7.** | **8**  **8.** |
| **9 0**  **9** **0** | **10**  **10** | **ENT.**  **ENT。** |

Note

笔记

\* These buttons control the input source component. See page 53 for details of the function of each button.

\*这些按钮控制输入源组件。有关每个按钮功能的详细信息，请参见第53页。

**English**

**英语**

Controlling this unit, a TV, or other components

控制此单元、电视或其他组件

Controlling this unit

* + 控制此单元

Press Ⓓ**AMP** to control this unit.

按下**ŞAMP**以控制此单元。

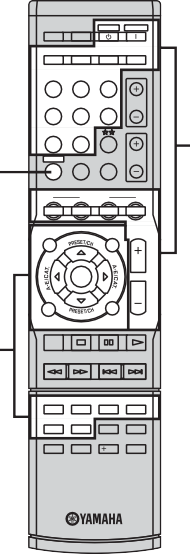
Controlling a TV

* + 控制电视

Press A**DTV/CBL** to control your TV. To control your TV, you must set the appropriate remote control code for DTV/CBL [(see page 54](#_bookmark0)).

按**ADTV/CBL**控制电视。要控制电视，必须为DTV/CBL设置适当的遥控器代码[（请参见第54页](#_bookmark0)）。

\*1



**POWER POWER STANDBY POWER**

**电源备用电源**

**TV AV**

**电视AV**

**MULTI CH IN AUDIO SEL SLEEP MUTE**

**MULTI-chin-AUDIO-SEL睡眠静音**

**CD MD/CD-R TUNER**

**CD** **MD/CD-R调谐器**

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR TV CH**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL** **DVR电视CH**

**V-AUX XM**

**V-AUX-XM**

**AMP TV INPUT TV MUTE TV VOL**

**放大器电视输入电视静音电视音量**

**SCENE**

**场景**

**1 2 3 4**

**1** **2** **3** **4**

**BAND LEVELSRCH MODE**

**带电 平开关模式**

**TITLEMENU VOLUME**

**标题 菜单音量**

**ENTER**

**输入**

**RETURN XM MEMORY**

**返回XM内存**

**DISPLAY**

**显示器**

**REC**

**REC**

l **PROG** h **ENHANCER STRAIGHT**

l**直接进步**

**1 2 3 4**

**1** **2** **3** **4**

**SUR.DECODE NIGHT**

**SUR。解码之夜**

**5 6 7 8**

**5 6** **7** **8**

**9 0**

**9** **0**

**10 ENT.**

**10恩特。**

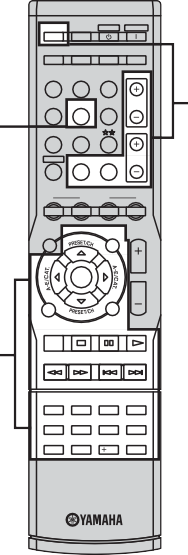
**AMP**

**AMP**

**\*1**

**DTV/CBL**

**DTV/CBL**



**POWER POWER STANDBY POWER**

**电源备用电源**

**TV AV**

**电视AV**

**MULTI CH IN AUDIO SEL SLEEP MUTE**

**MULTI-chin-AUDIO-SEL睡眠静音**

**CD MD/CD-R TUNER**

**CD** **MD/CD-R调谐器**

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR TV CH**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL** **DVR电视CH**

**V-AUX XM**

**V-AUX-XM**

**AMP TV INPUT TV MUTE TV VOL**

**放大器电视输入电视静音电视音量**

**SCENE**

**场景**

**1 2 3 4**

**1** **2** **3** **4**

**BAND LEVELSRCH MODE**

**带电 平开关模式**

**TITLEMENU VOLUME**

**标题 菜单音量**

**ENTER**

**输入**

**RETURN XM MEMORY**

**返回XM内存**

**DISPLAY**

**显示器**

**REC**

**REC**

l **PROG** h **ENHANCER STRAIGHT**

l**直接进步**

**1 2 3 4**

**1** **2** **3** **4**

**SUR.DECODE NIGHT**

**SUR。解码之夜**

**5 6 7 8**

**5** **6** **7** **8**

**9 0**

**9** **0**

**10 ENT.**

**10** **ENT.**

\*2

**\*2**

Notes

Notes

\*1 These buttons always control this unit.

\*2 These buttons control this unit only when Ⓓ**AMP** is pressed.

Notes

Notes

\*1 These buttons always control your TV regardless of whether you press A**DTV/CBL** or not.

**Remote control Digital TV/Cable TV**

**遥控 数字电视/有线电视**

TV POWERTurns on or off the power.

电视电源 打开或关闭电源。

TV CH +/– Changes the channel number.

TV频道+/– 更改频道编号。

TV VOL +/– Increases or decreases the volume level.

TV VOL+/– 增大或减小音量。

TV INPUTChanges the input source.

TV input 更改输入源。

TV MUTEMutes the audio output.

TV MUTE 静音音频输出。

\*2 These buttons control your TV only when A**DTV/CBL** is pressed. For details, see the “Digital TV/Cable TV” column on page 53.

\*2只有当按下**ADTV/CBL**时，这些按钮才能控制您的电视。有关详细信息，请参阅第53页的“数字电视/有线电视”栏。

***Remote control features***

***远程控制功能***

<p mtid='4263'/><p mtid='4264'/><p mtid='4265'/>

Controlling other components

* 控制其他组件

Press one of the input selector buttons (A) or to control other components. You must set the appropriate remote control code for each input source in advance [(see](#_bookmark0)

按下其中一个输入选择器按钮（A）或 控制其他部件。您必须提前为每个输入源设置适当的遥控器代码[（请参阅](#_bookmark0)

[page](#_bookmark0) 54). The following table shows the function of each control button used to control other components assigned to each input selector button. Be advised that some buttons may not correctly operate the selected component.

第54[页](#_bookmark0)）。下表显示了用于控制分配给每个输入选择器按钮的其他组件的每个控制按钮的功能。请注意，某些按钮可能无法正确操作所选组件。

y

y

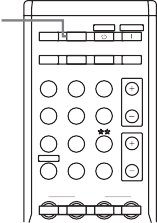
The remote control has 9 modes (input areas) to control components so that the remote control can operate up to 9 different components.

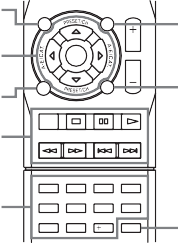
遥控器有9种模式（输入区域）来控制部件，因此遥控器最多可以操作9个不同的部件。

①**POWER POWER STANDBY POWER**⑦

① **电源备用电源** ⑦

**MULTI CH IN AUDIO SEL SLEEP MUTE**

**MULTI-chin-AUDIO-SEL睡眠静音**



2

2.

3

3.

**BAND LEVEL**

**频带电平**

**TITLE**

**标题**

**SRCH MODE**

**SRCH模式**

**MENU VOLUME**

**菜单音量**

**ENTER**

**输入**

4

4.

5

5.

**RETURN XM MEMORY**

**返回XM内存**

**DISPLAY**

**显示器**

**REC**

**REC**

l **PROG** h **ENHANCER STRAIGHT**

l**直接进步**

**1 2**

**1** **2**

**SUR.DECODE NIGHT**

**SUR。解码之夜**

**5 6**

**5** **6**

**3 4**

**3** **4**

6

6.

**7 8**

**7** **8**

**9 0**

**9** **0**

**10 ENT.**

**10恩特。**

**TV**

**电视**

**AV**

**AV**

**CD MD/CD-R TUNER**8

**CD** **MD/CD-R调谐器** 8

**DVD DTV/CBL DVR TV CH**

**DVD** **DTV/CBL** **DVR电视CH**

**V-AUX XM**

**V-AUX-XM**

**AMP TV INPUT TV MUTE TV VOL**

**放大器电视输入电视静音电视音量**

**SCENE**

**场景**

**1 2 3 4**

**1** **2** **3** **4**

9

9

**ADVANCED OPERATION**

**ADVANCED** **OPERATION**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Remote control**  **Remote** **control** | | **DVD player/**  **DVD** **player/**  **recorder**  **recorder** | **VCR**  **VCR** | **Digital TV/**  **数字电视/**  **Cable TV**  **有线电视** | **LD player**  **LD播放器** | **CD player**  **CD播放机** | **MD/CD**  **recorder**  **录音机** | **Tuner**  **调谐器** |
| ①  ① | AV POWER  AV功率 | Power \*1  功率\*1 | Power \*1  功率\*1 | Power \*2  功率\*2 | Power \*1  功率\*1 | Power \*1  功率\*1 | Power \*1  功率\*1 |  |
| 2  2. | TITLE  标题 | Title  标题 |  |  |  |  |  | Band  乐队 |
| 3  3. | PRESET/CH Q  预设/CH Q | Up  向上的 | VCR channel up  VCR通道向上 | Up  向上的 |  |  |  | Preset up (1-8)  预设（1-8） |
| PRESET/CH Q  预设/CH Q | | Down  向下 | VCR channel down  VCR通道关闭 | Down  向下 |  |  |  | Preset down (1-8)  预设向下（1-8） |
| A-E/CAT. Œ  A-E/CAT。Œ | | Left  左边 |  | Left  左边 |  |  |  | Preset down (A-E)  预设向下（A-E） |
| A-E/CAT. D  A-E/CAT。D | | Right  正确的 |  | Right  正确的 |  |  |  | Preset up (A-E)  预设（A-E） |
| ENTER  输入 | | Enter  进来 |  | Enter  进来 |  |  |  |  |
| 4  4. | RETURN  返回 | Return  回来 |  | Return  回来 |  |  |  |  |
| 5  5. | REC  REC | Disc skip (player)  光盘跳过（播放器）  Rec (recorder)  Rec（记录器） | Rec  Rec | Rec \*2  Rec\*2 |  | Disc skip  光盘跳过 | Rec  Rec |  |
| D  D | | Play  玩 | Play  玩 | Play \*2  播放\*2 | Play  玩 | Play  玩 | Play  玩 |  |
| Ө  ⑪ | | Search backward Search backward Search backward Search backward Search backward Search backward  向后搜索向后搜索向后查询向后搜索向后查找向后搜索向后  \*2 | | | | | | |
| B  B | | Search forward  向前搜索 | Search forward  向前搜索 | Search forward  向前搜索  \*2 | Search forward  向前搜索 | Search forward  向前搜索 | Search forward  向前搜索 |  |
| :  ： | | Pause  暂停 | Pause  暂停 | Pause \*2  暂停\*2 | Pause  暂停 | Pause  暂停 | Pause  暂停 |  |
| B  B | | Skip backward  向后跳过 | Skip backward  向后跳过 | Skip backward  向后跳过  \*2 | Skip backward  向后跳过 | Skip backward  向后跳过 | Skip backward  向后跳过 |  |
| H  H | | Skip forward  向前跳过 | Skip forward  向前跳过 | Skip forward \*2  向前跳过\*2 | Skip forward  向前跳过 | Skip forward  向前跳过 | Skip forward  向前跳过 |  |
| ◻  ◻ | | Stop  停止 | Stop  停止 | Stop \*2  停止\*2 | Stop  停止 | Stop  停止 | Stop  停止 |  |
| 6  6. | 1-9, 0, +10  1-9，0，+10 | Numeric buttons Numeric buttons Numeric buttons Numeric buttons Numeric buttons Numeric buttons Preset stations  数字按钮数字按钮数字按键数字按键数字按钮数字键数字按键预设电台  (1-8)  （1-8） | | | | | | |
| ⑦  ⑦ | MENU  菜单 | Menu  菜单 |  | Menu  菜单 |  |  |  |  |
| 8  8. | DISPLAY  显示器 | Display  陈列 | Display  陈列 | Display  陈列 | Display  陈列 | Display  陈列 | Display  陈列 |  |
| 9  9 | ENT.  ENT。 | Title/Index  标题/索引 | Enter  进来 | Enter  进来 | Chapter/Time  章节/时间 | Index  指数 | Index  指数 |  |

Notes

注意事项

\*1 This button is operational only when the original remote control supplied with the component has a POWER button.

\*1只有当随部件提供的原装遥控器具有电源按钮时，此按钮才可操作。

\*2 These buttons operate your DVD recorder only when you set the appropriate remote control code for DVR [(see page](#_bookmark0) 54).

\*2只有当您为DVR设置了适当的遥控代码时，这些按钮才能操作DVD刻录机[（请参阅第](#_bookmark0)54[页](#_bookmark0)）。

**English**

**英语**

Setting remote control codes

设置遥控器代码

You can control other components by setting the appropriate remote control codes. For a complete list of available remote control codes, refer to “List of remote control codes” at the end of this manual.

您可以通过设置适当的遥控器代码来控制其他组件。有关可用遥控器代码的完整列表，请参阅本手册末尾的“遥控器代码列表”。

Remote control code default settings

遥控器代码默认设置

While pressing and holding one of the input selector buttons (A) on the remote control to select the input area you want to set up, press AV POWER for more than 3 seconds.

1. 按住遥控器上的一个输入选择器按钮（A）以选择要设置的输入区域，同时按AV POWER 3秒钟以上。

**CD MD/CD-R TUNER**

**CD** **MD/CD-R调谐器**

**DVD**

**数字化视频光盘**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Input source**  **输入来源** | **Component category**  **组件类别** | **Manufacturer**  **制造商** | **Default code**  **默认代码** |
| CD  光盘 | CD  光盘 | YAMAHA  亚马哈 | 5013  5013 |
| MD/CD-R  MD/CD-R | CD-R  光盘 | YAMAHA  亚马哈 | 5001  5001 |
| TUNER  调谐器 | TUNER  调谐器 | YAMAHA  亚马哈 | 5007  5007 |
| DVD  数字化视频光盘 | DVD  数字化视频光盘 | YAMAHA  亚马哈 | 2000  2000 |
| DTV/CBL  DTV/CBL | –  – | –  – | –  – |
| V-AUX  V-AUX | TUNER  调谐器 | YAMAHA  亚马哈 | 5011  5011 |
| XM  XM | TUNER  调谐器 | YAMAHA  亚马哈 | 5009  5009 |
| DVR  DVR | DVR  DVR | YAMAHA  亚马哈 | 2011  2011 |
|  | TUNER  调谐器 | YAMAHA  亚马哈 | 5012  5012 |

**DTV/CBL DVR**

**DTV/CBL-DVR**

**POWER**

**功率**

Note

笔记

You may not be able to operate your Yamaha component even if a Yamaha remote control code is preset as listed above. In this case, try setting another Yamaha remote control code.

即使如上所述预设了雅马哈遥控器代码，您也可能无法操作雅马哈组件。在这种情况下，请尝试设置另一个雅马哈遥控器代码。

**V-AUXXM**

**V-AUX XM**

**While holding down Press for 3 seconds**

**按住的同时按下3秒钟**

**AV**

**AV**

Press the numeric buttons (0 to 9) (V) to enter the four-digit remote control code for the component to be used.

1. 按下数字按钮（0到9）（V），输入要使用的部件的四位遥控代码。

Notes

注意事项

If the manufacturer of your component has more than one code, try each of them until you find the correct one.

* 如果组件的制造商有多个代码，请尝试每个代码，直到找到正确的代码。

If you do not press any buttons within 30 seconds in step 2, the setup process is canceled. If this happens, repeat the setup procedure.

* 如果在步骤2中的30秒内没有按下任何按钮，则设置过程将被取消。如果发生这种情况，请重复设置过程。

Advanced setup

高级设置

This unit has additional menus that are displayed in the front panel display. The advanced setup menu offers additional operations to adjust and customize the way this unit operates. Change the initial settings (indicated in bold under each parameter) to reflect the needs of your listening environment.

此单元具有显示在前面板显示器中的附加菜单。高级设置菜单提供了额外的操作，以调整和自定义该单元的操作方式。更改初始设置（每个参数下以粗体显示），以反映您的听力环境的需要。

**ADVANCED OPERATION**

**高级操作**

Notes

注意事项

Only ①**STANDBY/ON**, A**PROGRAM** Œ / D and B**STRAIGHT** are effective while you are using the advanced setup menu.

* 当您使用高级设置菜单时，只有**①STANDBY/ON**、**APROGRAMŒ**/D和**BSTRAIGHT**有效。

No other operations can be made while you are using the advanced setup menu.

* 使用高级设置菜单时，无法进行其他操作。

The advanced setup menu is only available in the front panel display.

* 高级设置菜单仅在前面板显示屏中可用。

Press ①STANDBY/ON on the front panel to set this unit to the standby mode.

1. 按下前面板上的①STANDBY/ON，将本机设置为待机模式。

**Press and hold** 0TONE CONTROL **and then press** ①STANDBY/ON **to turn on this unit.**

1. **按住**0TONE CONTROL，**然后按**①STANDBY/ON**打开此设备。**

This unit turns on, and the advanced setup menu appears in the front panel display.

此装置打开，高级设置菜单出现在前面板显示屏上。

**Press** APROGRAM Œ **/** D **to select the parameter you want to adjust.**

1. **按**APROGRAMŒ/D**选择要调整的参数。**

The name of the selected parameter appears in the front panel display.

选定参数的名称将显示在前面板显示中。

Press BSTRAIGHT repeatedly to change the selected parameter setting.

1. 反复按BSTRAIGHT可更改选定的参数设置。

**Press** ①STANDBY/ON **to confirm your selection and set this unit to the standby mode.**

1. 按①STANDBY/ON**以确认您的选择，并将本机设置为待机模式。**

y

y

The settings you made are reflected next time you turn on this unit.

您所做的设置将在下次打开此单元时反映出来。

**Speaker impedance** SP IMPo

* + **扬声器阻抗**SP IMPo

(U.S.A. and Canada models only)

（仅限美国和加拿大车型）

Use this feature to set the speaker impedance of this unit so that it matches that of your speakers.

使用此功能可以设置此单元的扬声器阻抗，使其与扬声器的阻抗匹配。

Choices: **8** **MIN**, 6 MIN

选择：**8** **最小值**，6 最小

Select “8 MIN” to set the speaker impedance to 8  .

* 选择“8 MIN”将扬声器阻抗设置为8 .

Select “6 MIN” to set the speaker impedance to 6  .

* 选择“6 MIN”将扬声器阻抗设置为6 .

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **SP IMP.**  **SP** **IMP。** | **Speaker Impedance level**  **扬声器 阻抗水平** | |
| 8 MIN  8. 最小 | Front (A or B)  前部（A或B） | The impedance of each speaker must be 8  or higher.  每个扬声器的阻抗必须为8 或更高。 |
| Center  居中 |
| Surround  围绕 |
| 6 MIN  6. 最小 | Front (A or B)  前部（A或B） | The impedance of each speaker must be 6  or higher.  每个扬声器的阻抗必须为6 或更高。 |
| Center  居中 |
| Surround  围绕 |

**Factory presets** PRESET

* + **出厂预设**预设

Use this feature to reset all the parameters of this unit to the initial factory settings.

使用此功能可将该装置的所有参数重置为初始出厂设置。

Choices: **CANCEL**, RESET

选项：**取消**、重置

Select “CANCEL” not to reset any parameters of this unit.

* 选择“取消”不重置该装置的任何参数。

Select “RESET” to reset the parameters of this unit.

* 选择“RESET”（重置）以重置该单元的参数。

Notes

注意事项

This setting completely resets all the parameters of this unit including the set menu parameters. However, the advanced setup menu parameters will not be initialized.

* 此设置完全重置该单元的所有参数，包括设置的菜单参数。但是，高级设置菜单参数将不会初始化。

The initial factory settings are activated next time you turn on this unit.

* 初始出厂设置将在下次打开此设备时激活。

Tuner frequency step TU

* + 调谐器频率步长TU

**(Asia and General models only)**

**（仅限亚洲和通用车型）**

Use this feature to set the tuner frequency step according to the frequency spacing in your area.

使用此功能可以根据您所在区域的频率间隔设置调谐器频率步长。

Choices: **AM10/FM100**, AM9/FM50

选择：**AM10/FM100**、AM9/FM50

Select “AM10/FM100” for North, Central and South America.

* 为北美、中美洲和南美选择“AM10/FM100”。

Select “AM9/FM50” for all other areas.

* Select “AM9/FM50” for all other areas.

**English**

**English**

**Troubleshooting**

**Troubleshooting**

Refer to the table below when this unit does not function properly. If the problem you are experiencing is not listed below or if the instruction below does not help, turn off this unit, disconnect the power cable, and contact the nearest authorized Yamaha dealer or service center.

当该装置不能正常工作时，请参阅下表。如果您遇到的问题没有列在下面，或者如果下面的说明没有帮助，请关闭此装置，断开电源电缆，然后联系最近的雅马哈授权经销商或服务中心。

General

* + General

**Problem**

**Problem**

**Cause**

**Cause**

**Remedy**

**Remedy**

**See page**

**See page**

**This unit fails to turn on or enters the standby mode soon after the power is turned on.**

**开机后不久，本机无法开机或进入待机模式。**

The power cable is not connected or the plug is not completely inserted.

电源线未连接或插头未完全插入。

The speaker impedance setting is incorrect.

扬声器阻抗设置不正确。

Connect the power cable firmly.—

牢固地连接电源线- -

Set the speaker impedance to match your speakers.13

将扬声器阻抗设置为与扬声器匹配。 13

The protection circuitry has been activated.

保护电路已激活。

This unit has been exposed to a strong external electric shock (such as lightning or strong static electricity).

该装置已暴露在强烈的外部电击（如闪电或强静电）中。

**No sound** Incorrect input or output cable connections.

**没有声音** 输入或输出电缆连接不正确。

Make sure that all speaker wire connections on this unit and on all speakers are secure and that the wire for each connection does not touch anything other than its respective connection.

确保此单元和所有扬声器上的所有扬声器接线都是安全的，并且每个连接的导线不会接触到除其各自连接之外的任何东西。

Set this unit to the standby mode, disconnect the power cable, plug it back in after 30 seconds and then use it normally.

将此设备设置为待机模式，断开电源线，30秒后将其插回电源，然后正常使用。

Connect the cables properly. If the problem persists, the cables may be defective.

正确连接电缆。如果问题仍然存在，则电缆可能存在故障。

12

12

—

--

14-17

14-17

No appropriate Audio input jack select has been set.

未设置适当的音频输入插孔选择。

Set an appropriate Audio input jack select.29

设置适当的音频输入插孔选择。 29

No appropriate input source has been selected.

未选择适当的输入源。

Select an appropriate input source with D**INPUT** Œ / D on the front panel (or the input selector buttons on the remote control).

使用前面板上的DINPUTŒ/D（或遥控器上的输入选择器按钮）选择适当的输入源。

27, 28

27、28

Speaker connections are not secure. Secure the connections.12

扬声器连接不牢固。 固定连接。 12

The front speakers to be used have not been selected properly.

未正确选择要使用的前置扬声器。

Select the front speakers with 9**SPEAKERS**.27

使用9SPEAKERS. 27选择前置扬声器

The volume is turned down. Turn up the volume.—

音量调低了。 把音量 调大- -

The sound is muted.Press N**MUTE** or Q**VOLUME +/–** on the remote28

声音被静音。 按遥控器上的**NMUTE**或**QVOLUME+/-** 28

control to resume audio output and then adjust the volume.

控制以恢复音频输出，然后调整音量。

Signals this unit cannot reproduce are being input from a source component, such as a CD-ROM.

该单元无法再现的信号是从源组件（如CD-ROM）输入的。

Play a source whose signals can be reproduced by this—

播放其信号可以通过此再现的源 --

unit.

单元

**Problem**

**Problem**

**Cause**

**Cause**

**Remedy**

**Remedy**

**See page**

**See page**

**The sound suddenly goes off.**

**The** **sound** **suddenly goes** **off.**

The protection circuitry has been activated because of a short circuit, etc.

由于短路等原因，保护电路已激活。

Check that the impedance setting is correct.13

检查阻抗设置是否正确。 13

Check that the speaker wires are not touching each—

检查扬声器导线是否相互接触 --

other and then turn this unit back on.

其他，然后重新打开此单元。

The sleep timer has turned off this unit. Turn on this unit, and play the source again.—

睡眠计时器已关闭此单元。 打开此单元，然后再次播放源- -

**Sound is heard from the speaker on one side only.**

**只能从一侧的扬声器听到声音。**

The sound is muted. Press N**MUTE** or Q**VOLUME +/–** on the remote control to resume audio output.

声音被静音。 按遥控器上的**NMUTE**或**QVOLUME+/–**恢复音频输出。

Incorrect cable connections. Connect the cables properly. If the problem persists,

电缆连接不正确。正确 连接电缆。如果问题持续存在，

the cables may be defective.

电缆可能有缺陷。

28

28

14-17

14-17

**Only the center speaker outputs substantial sound.**

**只有中央扬声器输出大量声音。**

Incorrect settings in “SP LEVEL”. Adjust the “SP LEVEL” settings.29

“SP LEVEL”中的设置不正确。 调整“SP LEVEL”设置。 29

When playing a monaural source with a CINEMA DSP program, the source signal is directed to the center channel, and the front and surround speakers output effect sounds.

当使用CINEMA DSP程序播放单声道源时，源信号指向中央声道，前置扬声器和环绕扬声器输出效果声音。

**No sound is heard from the center speaker.**

**中央扬声器没有声音。**

**No sound is heard from the surround speakers.**

**环绕扬声器听不到声音。**

“CENTER” in “SPEAKER SET” is set to “NONE”.

“扬声器设置”中的“CENTER”设置为“NONE”。

One of the HiFi DSP programs (except for 5ch Stereo) has been selected.

已选择一个HiFi DSP程序（5ch立体声除外）。

“SUR. LR” in “SPEAKER SET” is set to “NONE”.

“SPEAKER SET”中的“SUR.LR”设置为“NONE”。

Set “CENTER” to “SML” or “LRG”.45

将“CENTER”设置为“SML”或“LRG”。 45

Try another sound field program.31

尝试另一个声场程序。 31

Set “SUR. LR” to “SML” or “LRG”.45

将“SUR.LR”设置为“SML”或“LRG”。 45

This unit is in the “STRAIGHT” mode

该装置处于“直线”模式

and a monaural source is being played back.

并且正在回放单声道源。

Press B**STRAIGHT** on the front panel so that33

按下前面板上的**BSTRAIGHT，**使 33

“STRAIGHT” disappears from the front panel display.

“STRIGHT”（直线）从前面板显示中消失。

**No sound is heard from the subwoofer.**

**低音炮没有声音。**

“BASS OUT” in “SPEAKER SET” is set

设置了“扬声器设置”中的“BASS OUT”

to “FRNT” when a Dolby Digital or DTS signal is being played.

当播放杜比数字或DTS信号时，设置为“FRNT”。

“BASS OUT” in “SPEAKER SET” is set

设置了“扬声器设置”中的“BASS OUT”

to “SWFR” or “FRNT” when a 2-channel source is being played.

当播放2声道源时，设置为“SWFR”或“FRNT”。

Set “BASS OUT” to “SWFR” or “BOTH”.46

将“BASS OUT”设置为“SWFR”或“BOTH”。 46

Set “BASS OUT” to “BOTH”.46

Set “BASS OUT” to “BOTH”. 46

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**ADDITIONAL** **INFORMATION**

**English**

**English**

The source does not contain low-frequency bass signals.

The source does not contain low-frequency bass signals.

**Problem**

**问题**

**Cause**

**原因**

**Remedy**

**救济**

**See page**

**请参见第页**

**Dolby Digital or DTS sources cannot be played. (Dolby Digital or DTS indicator in the front panel display does not light up.)**

**无法播放杜比数字或DTS源。（前面板显示屏上的杜比数字或DTS指示灯不亮。）**

The connected component is not set to output Dolby Digital or DTS digital signals.

连接的组件未设置为输出杜比数字或DTS数字信号。

Audio input jack select is set to “ANALOG”.

音频输入插孔选择设置为“模拟”。

Make an appropriate setting following the operating—

操作后进行适当设置 --

instructions for your component.

组件的说明。

Set Audio input jack select to “AUTO”.29

将音频输入插孔选择设置为“AUTO”（自动）。 29

**A humming sound is heard.**

**听到嗡嗡声。**

Incorrect cable connections. Connect the audio cables firmly. If the problem—

电缆连接不正确。牢固地 连接音频电缆。如果问题 --

persists, the cables may be defective.

持续存在，则电缆可能存在故障。

**The volume level cannot be increased, or the sound is distorted.**

**音量无法提高，或者声音失真。**

You are attempting to set the volume level higher than the maximum volume level.

您正试图将音量级别设置为高于最大音量级别。

The component connected to the AUDIO OUT (REC) jacks of this unit is turned off.

**The sound effect** It is not possible to record the sound effect

**音效**无法录制音效

**cannot be recorded.**with a recording component.

**无法录制。** 带有录制组件。

与该装置的AUDIO OUT（REC）插孔相连的部件已关闭。

Adjust “MAX VOL.” setting.48

调整“最大音量”设置 48

Turn on the power of the component.—

打开组件的电源- -

**A source cannot be recorded by an analog component connected to the AUDIO OUT (REC)**

**连接到音频输出（REC）的模拟部件无法记录源**

**jacks.**

**千斤顶。**

The source component is not connected to the analog AUDIO IN jacks of this unit.

源部件未连接到该单元的模拟音频输入插孔。

Connect the source component to the analog AUDIO IN jacks.

将源部件连接到模拟音频输入插孔。

15, 17

15、17

**The sound field parameters and some other settings of this unit cannot be changed.**

**该装置的声场参数和其他一些设置无法更改。**

“MEM. GUARD” in “OPTION MENU”

“选项菜单”中的“MEM.GUARD”

is set to “ON”.

设置为“ON”。

Set “MEM. GUARD” to “OFF”.50

将“MEM.GUARD”设置为“OFF”。 50

**This unit does not operate properly.**

**这个装置不能正常工作。**

The internal microcomputer has been frozen by an external electric shock (such as lightning or excessive static electricity) or by a power supply with low voltage.

内部微型计算机已被外部电击（如闪电或过多静电）或低电压电源冻结。

Disconnect the power cable from the AC wall outlet—

断开电源电缆与交流墙上插座的连接 --

and then plug it in again after about 30 seconds.

然后在大约30秒后再次插入。

**“CHECK SP WIRES”**

**“检查SP电线”**

**appears in the front panel display.**

**显示在前面板显示中。**

Speaker cables are short-circuited. Make sure all speaker cables are connected correctly.12

扬声器电缆短路。 确保所有扬声器电缆连接正确。 12

**There is noise interference from digital or radio frequency equipment.**

**存在来自数字或射频设备的噪声干扰。**

**The picture is disturbed.**

**画面被打乱了。**

The video source uses scrambled or encoded signals to prevent dubbing.

视频源使用加扰或编码信号来防止复制。

This unit is too close to the digital or high-frequency equipment.

此单元离数字或高频设备太近。

Move this unit further away from such equipment.—

将此装置移离此类设备更远- -

**This unit suddenly enters the standby mode.**

**此单元突然进入待机模式。**

The internal temperature is too high and the overheat protection circuitry has been activated.

内部温度过高，过热保护电路已激活。

Wait about 1 hour for this unit to cool down and then—

等待约1小时，使该装置冷却，然后 --

turn it back on.

把它重新打开。

Tuner

* 调谐器

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Problem**  **问题** | | **Cause**  **原因** | **Remedy**  **救济** | **See page**  **请参见第页** |
|  | **FM stereo reception is noisy.**  **调频立体声接收噪音大。** | The characteristics of FM stereo broadcasts may cause this problem when the transmitter is too far away or the antenna input is poor.  当发射器距离太远或天线输入不良时，调频立体声广播的特性可能会导致此问题。 | Check the antenna connections.  检查天线连接。  Try using a high-quality directional FM antenna.  尝试使用高质量的定向调频天线。 | 18  18  —  -- |
|  |  |  | Use the manual tuning method.  使用手动调谐方法。 | 34  34 |
| **FM**  **FM** | **There is distortion, and clear reception cannot be obtained even with a good FM antenna.**  **存在失真，即使使用良好的FM天线也无法获得清晰的接收。** | There is multi-path interference.  存在多径干扰。 | Adjust the antenna position to eliminate multi-path interference.  调整天线位置以消除多径干扰。 | —  -- |
|  | **The desired station cannot be tuned into with the automatic tuning method.**  **无法使用自动调谐方法调谐到所需电台。** | The signal is too weak.  信号太弱。 | Use a high-quality directional FM antenna.  使用高质量的定向调频天线。 | —  -- |
| Use the manual tuning method.  使用手动调谐方法。 | 34  34 |
|  | **Previously preset stations can no longer be tuned into.**  **以前预设的电台无法再调谐到。** | This unit has been disconnected for a long period.  此单元已断开很长一段时间。 | Set preset stations.  设置预设电台。 | 35  35 |
| **AM**  **AM** | **The desired station cannot be tuned into with the automatic tuning method.**  **无法使用自动调谐方法调谐到所需电台。** | The signal is weak or the antenna connections are loose.  信号微弱或天线连接松动。 | Tighten the AM loop antenna connections and orient it for the best reception.  拧紧AM环形天线连接并调整方向以获得最佳接收效果。 | —  -- |
| Use the manual tuning method.  使用手动调谐方法。 | 34  34 |
| **There are continuous crackling and hissing noises.**  **有持续的爆裂声和嘶嘶声。** | Noises result from lightning, fluorescent lamps, motors, thermostats and other electrical equipment.  雷电、荧光灯、电机、恒温器和其他电气设备会产生噪音。 | Use an outdoor antenna and a ground wire. This will help somewhat, but it is difficult to eliminate all noise.  使用室外天线和接地线。这将在一定程度上有所帮助，但很难消除所有噪声。 | —  -- |
| **There are buzzing and whining noises.**  **有嗡嗡声和呜呜声。** | A TV set is being used nearby.  附近正在使用一台电视机。 | Move this unit away from the TV set.  将此单元从电视机上移开。 | —  -- |

**XM Satellite Radio (U.S.A. and Canada models only)**

* **XM卫星收音机（仅限美国和加拿大型号）**

If an operation takes longer than usual or an error occurs, one of the following messages may appear in the front panel display. In this case, read the cause and follow the corresponding remedies.

如果操作花费的时间比平时长或发生错误，前面板显示屏上可能会出现以下消息之一。在这种情况下，请阅读原因并采取相应的补救措施。

**Status message**

**Status** **message**

**Cause**

**Cause**

**Remedy**

**Remedy**

**See page**

**See page**

CHECK ANTENNA The XM Mini-Tuner and XM Dock are

检查天线XM迷你调谐器和XM底座

not connected to the XM jack of this unit or do not work properly.

未连接到此单元的XM插孔或工作不正常。

Check XM Mini-Tuner and XM Dock connections37

检查XM迷你调谐器和XM底座的连接 37

and orient for the best reception level.

并定向以获得最佳接收水平。

UPDATING The XM user encryption code is being updated.

更新XM用户加密代码正在更新。

Wait until the encryption code is updated.—

等待加密代码更新- -

NO SIGNAL The signal is too weak. Adjust the orientation of the XM Mini-Tuner for the37

没有信号——信号太弱。 调整 37的XM迷你调谐器的方向

best reception level.

最佳接收水平。

LOADING It takes longer than four seconds for audio or text data to be decoded.

LOADING解码音频或文本数据所需的时间超过4秒。

Wait until the decoding process has finished.—

等待解码过程完成- -

OFF AIR The XM Satellite Radio channel you selected is not currently broadcasting any signals.

OFF AIR 您 选择的XM卫星广播频道当前没有广播任何信号。

<XM> - - - The Channel Station ID (SID) is no longer available.

<XM>-- 频道站ID（SID）不再可用。

- - - / - - -No artist name or song title is available.

------- 没有可用的艺人名称或歌曲标题。

Check the channel number again or select another—

再次检查频道编号或选择其他频道 --

XM Satellite Radio channel.

XM卫星广播频道。

<CAT> - - - No channels are available for the selected category.

<CAT>-- 没有可用于所选类别的频道。

Select another channel category by pressing39

按 39选择另一个频道类别

4**CATEGORY** (or G**A-E/CAT.** l / h) repeatedly.

4**CATEGORY** (or G**A-E/CAT.** l / h) repeatedly.

**English**

**English**

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**ADDITIONAL** **INFORMATION**

Remote control

* Remote control

**Problem**

**Problem**

**Cause**

**Cause**

**Remedy**

**Remedy**

**See page**

**See page**

**The remote control does not work nor function properly.**

**The** **remote** **control does not work nor function** **properly.**

Wrong distance or angle. The remote control functions within a maximum20

错误的距离或角度。遥控器的最大功能 20

range of 6 m (20 ft) and no more than 30 degrees off-axis from the front panel.

距离前面板6米（20英尺）且离轴不超过30度。

Direct sunlight or lighting (from an inverter type of fluorescent lamp, etc.) is striking the remote control sensor of this unit.

阳光直射或照明（来自逆变器型荧光灯等）会照射到该单元的遥控传感器上。

Reposition this unit.—

重新定位此单元- -

The batteries are weak. Replace all batteries.3

电池电量不足。 更换所有电池。 3

The remote control code is not correctly set.

遥控器代码设置不正确。

Set the remote control code correctly using “List of54

使用“列表 54”正确设置遥控器代码

remote control codes” at the end of this manual.

远程控制代码”。

Try setting another code for the same manufacturer54

尝试为同一制造商设置另一个代码 54

using “List of remote control codes” at the end of this manual.

使用本手册末尾的“遥控器代码列表”。

Even if the remote control code is correctly set, there are some models that do not respond to the remote control.

即使遥控器代码设置正确，也有一些型号对遥控器没有响应。

Resetting the system

* 重置系统

Use this feature to reset all the parameters of this unit to the initial factory settings.

使用此功能可将该装置的所有参数重置为初始出厂设置。

***Notes***

***注意事项***

This procedure completely resets all the parameters of this unit

* 此程序完全重置该装置的所有参数

including the set menu parameters. However, the advanced

包括所设置的菜单参数。然而，先进的

Press ①STANDBY/ON on the front panel to set this unit to the standby mode.

1. 按下前面板上的①STANDBY/ON，将本机设置为待机模式。

**Press and hold** 0TONE CONTROL **and then press** ①STANDBY/ON **to turn on this unit.**

1. **按住**0TONE CONTROL，**然后按**①STANDBY/ON**打开此设备。**

The advanced setup menu appears in the front panel display.

高级设置菜单出现在前面板显示屏中。

**Press** APROGRAM l **/** h **to select “PRESET”.**

1. **按**APROGRAM l/h**选择“预设”。**

**Press** BSTRAIGHT **repeatedly to select “RESET”.**

1. **反复按BSTRAIGHT（**BSTRAIGHT）**以选择“RESET”（重置）。**

Select “CANCEL” to cancel the initialization procedure without making any changes.

选择“CANCEL”（取消）取消初始化过程而不进行任何更改。

Press ①STANDBY/ON to confirm your selection and set this unit to the standby mode.

1. 按①STANDBY/ON以确认您的选择，并将本机设置为待机模式。

setup menu parameters will not be initialized.

设置菜单参数将不会初始化。

The initial factory settings are activated next time you turn on this unit.

* 初始出厂设置将在下次打开此设备时激活。

y

y

To cancel the initialization procedure at any time without making any changes, press B**STRAIGHT** repeatedly to select “CANCEL” and then press ①**STANDBY/ON**.

要在任何时候取消初始化过程而不进行任何更改，请重复按**BSTRAIGHT**以选择“cancel”（取消），然后按**①STANDBY/ON**。

Audio information

* 音频信息

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**附加信息**

Dolby Digital

杜比数码环绕声

Dolby Digital is a digital surround sound system that gives you completely independent multi-channel audio. With 3 front channels (front L/R and center), and 2 surround stereo channels, Dolby Digital provides 5 full-range audio channels. With an additional channel especially for bass effects, called LFE (Low Frequency Effect), the system has a total of 5.1-channels (LFE is counted as 0.1 channel). By using 2-channel stereo for the surround speakers, more accurate moving sound effects and surround sound environment are possible than with Dolby Surround. The wide dynamic range from maximum to minimum volume reproduced by the 5 full-range channels and the precise sound orientation generated using digital sound processing provide listeners with unprecedented excitement and realism. With this unit, any sound environment from monaural up to a 5.1-channel configuration can be freely selected for your enjoyment.

杜比数码是一种数字环绕音响系统，为您提供完全独立的多声道音频。杜比数码提供3个前置声道（前置L/R和中央）和2个环绕立体声声道，可提供5个全音域音频声道。有了一个专门用于低音效果的额外通道，称为LFE（低频效果），该系统总共有5.1个通道（LFE计为0.1个通道）。通过将双声道立体声用于环绕扬声器，与杜比环绕相比，可以获得更准确的移动音效和环绕声环境。5个全音域声道再现的从最大音量到最小音量的宽动态范围，以及使用数字声音处理生成的精确声音方向，为听众提供了前所未有的兴奋感和真实感。有了这个单元，从单声道到5.1声道配置的任何声音环境都可以自由选择，让您尽情享受。

Dolby Pro Logic II

第二代杜比定向逻辑

Dolby Pro Logic II is an improved technique used to decode vast numbers of existing Dolby Surround sources. This new technology enables a discrete 5-channel playback with 2 front left and right channels, 1 center channel, and 2 surround left and right channels instead of only 1 surround channel for conventional Pro Logic technology. There are three modes available: “Music mode” for music sources, “Movie mode” for movie sources and “Game mode” for game sources.

Dolby Pro Logic II是一种改进的技术，用于解码大量现有的Dolby环绕声源。这项新技术实现了离散5声道播放，具有2个前左右声道、1个中央声道和2个环绕左右声道，而不是传统Pro Logic技术的仅1个环绕声道。有三种模式可用：音乐源的“音乐模式”、电影源的“电影模式”和游戏源的“游戏模式”。

Dolby Surround

杜比环绕

Dolby Surround uses a 4-channel analog recording system to reproduce realistic and dynamic sound effects: 2 front left and right channels (stereo), a center channel for dialog (monaural), and a surround channel for special sound effects (monaural). The surround channel reproduces sound within a narrow frequency range. Dolby Surround is widely used with nearly all video tapes and laser discs, and in many TV and cable broadcasts as well. The Dolby Pro Logic decoder built into this unit employs a digital signal processing system that automatically stabilizes the volume on each channel to enhance moving sound effects and directionality.

杜比环绕使用4声道模拟录音系统再现逼真和动态的声音效果：2个前左右声道（立体声）、一个用于对话的中央声道（单声道）和一个用于特殊声音效果的环绕声道（单立体声）。环绕声道再现窄频率范围内的声音。杜比环绕被广泛用于几乎所有的录像带和激光光盘，以及许多电视和有线电视广播。该单元内置的Dolby Pro Logic解码器采用数字信号处理系统，自动稳定每个声道的音量，以增强移动音效和方向性。

**English**

**英语**

DTS Digital Surround

DTS数字环绕声

DTS digital surround was developed to replace the analog soundtracks of movies with a 5.1-channel digital sound track, and is now rapidly gaining popularity in movie theaters around the world. DTS, Inc. has developed a home theater system so that you can enjoy the depth of sound and natural spatial representation of DTS digital surround in your home. This system produces practically distortion-free 5.1-channel sound (technically, left, right and center channels, 2 surround channels, plus an LFE 0.1 channel as a subwoofer, for a total of 5.1-channels).

DTS数字环绕是为了用5.1声道数字音轨取代电影的模拟音轨而开发的，现在在世界各地的电影院迅速流行起来。DTS，股份有限公司开发了一种家庭影院系统，让您可以在家中欣赏DTS数字环绕的声音深度和自然空间表现。该系统产生几乎无失真的5.1声道声音（从技术上讲，左、右和中央声道，2个环绕声道，加上LFE 0.1声道作为低音炮，总共5.1声道）。

LFE 0.1 channel

LFE 0.1通道

This channel reproduces low-frequency bass signals. The frequency range of this channel is from 20 Hz to 120 Hz. This channel is counted as 0.1 because it only enforces a low-frequency range compared to the full-range reproduced by the other 5 channels in Dolby Digital or DTS 5.1-channel systems.

这个频道再现低频低音信号。该通道的频率范围为20赫兹至120赫兹。该信道被计数为0.1，因为与杜比数字或DTS 5.1信道系统中的其他5个信道再现的全范围相比，它仅强制低频范围。

Neural Surround

神经环绕

Neural Surround™ represents the latest advancement in surround technology and has been adopted by XM Satellite Radio for digital radio broadcast of surround recordings and live events in surround sound. Neural Surround™ employs psychoacoustic frequency domain processing which allows delivery of a more detailed sound stage with superior channel separation and localization of audio elements.

神经环绕™ 代表了环绕声技术的最新进展，并已被XM卫星电台采用，用于环绕声录音和现场活动的数字广播。神经环绕™ 采用心理声学频域处理，其允许传递具有卓越的声道分离和音频元素定位的更详细的声音舞台。

PCM (Linear PCM)

PCM（线性PCM）

Linear PCM is a signal format under which an analog audio signal is digitized, recorded and transmitted without using any compression. This is used as a method of recording CDs and DVD audio. The PCM system uses a technique for sampling the size of the analog signal per very small unit of time. Standing for “Pulse Code Modulation”, the analog signal is encoded as pulses and then modulated for recording.

线性PCM是一种信号格式，在这种格式下，模拟音频信号在不使用任何压缩的情况下被数字化、记录和传输。这被用作录制CD和DVD音频的方法。PCM系统使用一种技术，用于在很小的时间单位内对模拟信号的大小进行采样。代表“脉冲编码调制”，模拟信号被编码为脉冲，然后被调制以进行记录。

***Glossary***

***术语汇编***

Sampling frequency and number of quantized bits

采样频率和量化位数

When digitizing an analog audio signal, the number of times the signal is sampled per second is called the sampling frequency, while the degree of fineness when converting the sound level into a numeric value is called the number of quantized bits. The range of rates that can be played back is determined based on the sampling rate, while the dynamic range representing the sound level difference is determined by the number of quantized bits. In principle, the higher the sampling frequency, the wider the range of frequencies that can be played back, and the higher the number of quantized bits, the more finely the sound level can be reproduced.

当对模拟音频信号进行数字化时，每秒对信号进行采样的次数称为采样频率，而将声级转换为数值时的精细度称为量化位数。可以回放的速率范围是基于采样速率来确定的，而表示声音电平差的动态范围是由量化比特的数量来确定的。原则上，采样频率越高，可以回放的频率范围就越宽，量化比特的数量越高，就可以越精细地再现声音水平。

Sound field program information

* + 声场程序信息

CINEMA DSP

影院DSP

Since the Dolby Surround and DTS systems were originally designed for use in movie theaters, their effect is best felt in a theater having many speakers designed for acoustic effects. Since home conditions, such as room size, wall material, number of speakers, and so on, can differ so widely, it is inevitable that there are differences in the sound heard. Based on a wealth of actually measured data, Yamaha CINEMA DSP uses Yamaha original DSP technology to combine Dolby Pro Logic, Dolby Digital and DTS systems to provide the audiovisual experience of movie theater in the listening room of your own home.

由于Dolby Surround和DTS系统最初是为电影院设计的，因此在拥有许多扬声器的影院中效果最好。由于家庭条件，如房间大小、墙壁材料、扬声器数量等，差异很大，因此听到的声音不可避免地会有差异。基于丰富的实测数据，雅马哈CINEMA DSP采用雅马哈独创的DSP技术，结合Dolby Pro Logic、Dolby Digital和DTS系统，在自己家的听音室中提供影院的视听体验。

SILENT CINEMA

无声电影院

Yamaha has developed a natural, realistic sound effect DSP algorithm for headphones. Parameters for headphones have been set for each sound field program so that accurate representations of all the sound field programs can be enjoyed on headphones.

雅马哈为耳机开发了一种自然、逼真的音效DSP算法。已经为每个声场程序设置了耳机的参数，以便可以在耳机上欣赏所有声场程序的精确表示。

Virtual CINEMA DSP

虚拟影院DSP

Yamaha has developed a Virtual CINEMA DSP algorithm that allows you to enjoy DSP surround effects even without any surround speakers by using virtual surround speakers. It is even possible to enjoy Virtual CINEMA DSP using a minimal two-speaker system that does not include a center speaker.

雅马哈开发了一种虚拟CINEMA DSP算法，通过使用虚拟环绕扬声器，即使没有任何环绕扬声器，也可以享受DSP环绕效果。甚至可以使用不包括中央扬声器的最小双扬声器系统来享受虚拟影院DSP。

Video information

* 视频信息

Component video signal

分量视频信号

With the component video signal system, the video signal is separated into the Y signal for the luminance and the PB and PR signals for the chrominance. Color can be reproduced more faithfully with this system because each of these signals is independent. The component signal is also called the “color difference signal” because the luminance signal is subtracted from the color signal. A monitor with component input jacks is required in order to output component signals.

利用分量视频信号系统，视频信号被分离成用于亮度的Y信号和用于色度的PB和PR信号。使用该系统可以更忠实地再现颜色，因为这些信号中的每一个都是独立的。分量信号也被称为“色差信号”，因为亮度信号是从颜色信号中减去的。为了输出部件信号，需要一个带有部件输入插孔的监视器。

Composite video signal

复合视频信号

With the composite video signal system, the video signal is composed of three basic elements of a video picture: color, brightness and synchronization data. A composite video jack on a video component transmits these three elements combined.

在复合视频信号系统中，视频信号由视频画面的三个基本元素组成：颜色、亮度和同步数据。视频组件上的复合视频插孔传输这三个元素的组合。

AUDIO SECTION

音频部分

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**附加信息**

Minimum RMS Output Power for Front, Center, Surround [U.S.A. and Canada models]

* 前、中、环绕音响的最小RMS输出功率[美国和加拿大车型]

1 kHz, 0.9% THD, 8  100 W

1 kHz，0.9%THD，8 100瓦

[Other models]

[其他型号]

1 kHz, 0.9% THD, 6  100 W

1 kHz，0.9%THD，6 100瓦

Maximum Power (JEITA) [U.S.A. and Canada models]

* 最大功率（JEITA）[美国和加拿大型号]

1 kHz, 10% THD, 8  135 W

1 kHz，10%THD，8 135瓦

[Asia, China, Korea and General models]

[亚洲、中国、韩国和通用车型]

1 kHz, 10% THD, 6  135 W

1 kHz，10%THD，6 135瓦

MAX Power Per Channel [U.K. and Europe models]

* 每个信道的最大功率[英国和欧洲型号]

1 kHz, 0.7% THD, 4  105 W or more

1 kHz，0.7%THD，4 105 W或以上

IEC Power

* IEC电源

[U.K. and Europe models]

[英国和欧洲车型]

1 kHz, 0.1% THD, 8  90 W or more

1 kHz，0.1%THD，8 90 W或以上

Dynamic Power

* 动态功率

[U.S.A. and Canada models] (Impedance Selector: 8 )

[美国和加拿大型号]（阻抗选择器：8)

(IHF, 8/6/4/2  110/130/175/185 W

（IHF，8/6/4/2 110/130/175/185 W

[Other models]

[其他型号]

(IHF, 6/4/2    W

（IHF，6/4/2   W

Dynamic Headroom

* 动态净空

8  0.41 dB

8. 0.41分贝

Frequency Response

* 频率响应

CD, etc. to Front L/R 10 Hz to 100 kHz, 0/–3 dB

CD等至前L/R10 Hz至100 kHz，0/–3 dB

V-AUX to Front L/R 10 Hz to 20 kHz, 0/–3 dB

V-AUX至前L/R10 Hz至20 kHz，0/–3 dB

Total Harmonic Distortion

* 总谐波失真

CD, etc. (2ch stereo) to Front SP OUT, [U.S.A. and Canada models]

CD等（2小时立体声）至前SP OUT，[美国和加拿大车型]

1 kHz, 50 W/8  0.06% or less

1 kHz，50 W/8 0.06%或更低

[Other models]

[其他型号]

1 kHz, 50 W/6  0.06% or less

1 kHz，50 W/6 0.06%或更低

Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF-A Network)

* 信噪比（IHF-A网络）

CD, etc. (STEREO) Input shorted (250 mV) 100 dB or more

CD等（立体声）输入短路（250 mV） 100 dB或以上

Residual Noise (IHF-A Network)

* 残余噪声（IHF-A网络）

Front L/R 150 µV or less

前L/ R150µV或更低

Channel Separation

* 通道分离

CD, etc. Input 5.1 k shorted (1 kHz/10 kHz)

CD等输入5.1 k 短路（1 kHz/10 kHz）

. 60 dB/45 dB or more

. 60 dB/45 dB或更高

Tone Control (Front L/R)

* 音调控制（前左/右）

BASS Boost/Cut ±10 dB/100 Hz

BASS Boost/Cut ±10 dB/100 Hz

TREBLE Boost/Cut ±10 dB/20 kHz

TREBLE Boost/Cut ±10 dB/20 kHz

Headphone Jack Rated Output/Impedance

* 耳机插孔额定输出/阻抗

CD, etc. (1 kHz, 200 mV, 8  0.4 V/470 

CD等（1 kHz、200 mV、8 0.4伏/470

Input Sensitivity/Input Impedance

* 输入灵敏度/输入阻抗

CD, etc. 200 mV/47 k

CD等 200 mV/47 k

MULTI CH INPUT 200 mV/47 k

多通道输入 200 mV/47 k

Maximum Input Signal

* 最大输入信号

CD, etc. 1 kHz, 0.5%THD (EFFECT ON) 2.0 V or more

CD等1 kHz，0.5%THD（生效） 2.0 V或以上

Output Level/Output Impedance

* 输出电平/输出阻抗

AUDIO OUT (REC) 200 mV/1.2 k

音频输出（REC） 200 mV/1.2 k

SUBWOOFER OUTPUT

超低音扬声器输出

(2ch Stereo and FRONT SP: SMALL) 4 V/1.2 k

（2小时立体声和前置SP：小型） 4 V/1.2 k

Filter Characteristics (fc=40/60/80/90/100/110/120/160/200 Hz)

* 滤波器特性（fc=40/60/80/90/100/110/120/160/200 Hz）

H.P.F. (Front, Center, Surround) 12 dB/oct.

H.P.F.（前、中、环绕） 12 dB/oct。

L.P.F. (Subwoofer) 24 dB/oct.

L.P.F.（超低音扬声器） 24 dB/十月。

VIDEO SECTION

视频部分

Signal Level

* 信号电平

Composite 1 Vp-p/75 

复合物 1 Vp-p/75

Component 1 Vp-p/75  (Y), 0.7 Vp-p/75  (PB/PR)

组件 1 Vp-p/75 （Y） ，0.7 Vp-p/75 （铅/铅）

Video Maximum Input Level 1.5 Vp-p or more

* 视频最大输入电平 1.5 Vp-p或更高

Signal to Noise Ratio 50 dB or more

* 信噪比大于等于 50 dB

Frequency Response (MONITOR OUT)

* 频率响应（MONITOR OUT）

Component Signal 5 Hz to 60 MHz, –3 dB

分量信号 5 Hz至60 MHz，-3 dB

FM SECTION

FM部分

Tuning Range

* 调谐范围

[U.S.A. and Canada models] 87.5 to 107.9 MHz

[美国和加拿大型号] 87.5至107.9 MHz

[Asia and General models] 87.5/87.50 to 108.0/108.00 MHz

[亚洲和通用型号] 87.5/8.50至108.0/108.00 MHz

[Other models] 87.50 to 108.00 MHz

[其他型号] 87.50至108.00 MHz

50 dB Quieting Sensitivity (IHF, 100% mod.)

* 50 dB静态灵敏度（IHF，100%模式）

Mono 2.8 µV (20.2 dBf)

Mono2.8µV（20.2 dBf）

Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF)

* 信噪比（IHF）

Mono/Stereo 73 dB/70 dB

单声道/立体声 73 dB/70 dB

Harmonic Distortion (1 kHz)

* 谐波失真（1 kHz）

Mono/Stereo0.5%/0.5%

单声道/立体声 0.5%/0.5%

AM SECTION

AM部分

Tuning Range

* 调谐范围

[U.S.A. and Canada models] 530 to 1710 kHz

[美国和加拿大型号] 530至1710 kHz

[Asia and General models] 530/531 to 1710/1611 kHz

[亚洲和通用型号] 530/531至1710/1611 kHz

[Other models] 531 to 1611 kHz

【其他型号】 531至1611 kHz

GENERAL

总则

Power Supply

* 电源

[U.S.A. and Canada models] 120 V AC, 60 Hz

[美国和加拿大型号] 120 V AC，60 Hz

[Australia model] 240 V AC, 50 Hz

[澳大利亚型号] 240 V AC，50 Hz

[Korea model] 220 V AC, 60 Hz

[韩国型号] 220 V AC，60 Hz

[China model] 220 V AC, 50 Hz

【中国型号】 220 V AC，50 Hz

[U.K. and Europe models] 230 V AC, 50 Hz

[英国和欧洲型号] 230 V AC，50 Hz

[Asia and General models]

[亚洲和通用车型]

. . 110-120/220–240 V AC, 50/60 Hz

..110-120/220–240 V交流电，50/60 Hz

Power Consumption

* 功耗

[U.S.A. and Canada models] 240 W/320 VA

[美国和加拿大型号] 240 W/320 VA

[Other models] 240 W

【其他型号】 240 W

Standby Power Consumption

* 待机功耗

[Except Asia and General models] 0.8 W

[亚洲和通用车型除外] 0.8 W

Maximum Power Consumption [Asia and General models]

* 最大功耗[亚洲和通用型号]

5ch, 10%/THD 530 W

5ch，10%/ THD530 W

Dimensions (W x H x D) 435 x 151 x 318 mm

* 尺寸（宽x高x深） 435 x 151 x 318毫米

(17-1/8” x 5-15/16” x 12-1/2”)

（17-1/8英寸x 5-15/16英寸x 12-1/2英寸）

Weight 8.0 kg (17 lbs 10 oz)

* 重量 8.0公斤（17磅10盎司）

\* Specifications are subject to change without notice.

**English**

**英语**

Index

指数

Numerics

* Numerics

SOUND MENU43

1. 声音菜单 43

INPUT MENU 43, 48

1. 输入菜单 43，48

2ch Stereo31

2ch立体 31

OPTION MENU 44, 50

1. 选项菜单 44，50

5ch Stereo31

5ch立体 31

A

* A.

A)DISPLAY SET50

A） 显示集 50

INPUT ASSIGN48

1. 输入分配器 48

SPEAKER SET45

1. 扬声器套件 45

A.DELAY48

A.DELAY 48

Activating XM Satellite Radio38

激活XM卫星收音机 38

Adjusting speaker levels

调整扬声器音量

during playback29

在回放期间 29

Adjusting the tonal quality29

调整音质 29

All Channel Search mode39

所有频道搜索模式 39

AM tuning34

AM调谐 34

ANTENNA terminals10

天线终端 10

Audio cable plugs14

音频电缆插头 14

Audio delay48

音频延迟 48

AUDIO jacks 10, 14

音频插孔 10、14

Audio jacks14

音频插孔 14

AUDIO SELECT 29, 50

音频选择 29，50

Audio select50

音频选择 50

Audio settings48

音频设置 48

Automatic preset tuning35

自动预设调谐 35

Automatic tuning34

自动调谐 34

B

* B

INPUT RENAME49

1. 输入重命名 49

B)MEMORY GUARD50

B） 内存保护 50

SP LEVEL46

1. SP水平 46

BASIC SETUP 21, 43

基本设置 21，43

Basic setup43

基本设置 43

BASS OUT46

低音输出 46

C

* C

SP DISTANCE47

1. SP距离 47

VOLUME TRIM49

1. 音量微调 49

Category Search mode39

类别搜索模式 39

CD Music Listening25

CD音乐欣赏 25

CD Listening25

CD收听 25

CENTER45

中心 45

Center graphic equalizer47

中心图形均衡器 47

Center speaker45

中央扬声器 45

Center width32

中心宽度 32

CINEMA DSP indicator19

CINEMA DSP指示灯 19

COAXIAL INPUT assignment48

同轴输入分配 48

COMPONENT VIDEO jacks 10, 14

组件视频插孔 10，14

Connecting a cable TV/satellite tuner15

连接有线电视/卫星调谐器 15

Connecting a CD player17

连接CD播放器 17

Connecting a DVD player15

连接DVD播放机 15

Connecting a DVD recorder15

连接DVD刻录机 15

Connecting a video monitor15

连接视频监视器 15

Connecting audio components17

连接音频组件 17

Connecting speakers12

连接扬声器 12

Connecting the AM antennas18

连接AM天线 18

Connecting the FM antennas18

连接调频天线 18

Connecting the power cable18

连接电源电缆 18

Connecting the

连接

XM Mini-Tuner Dock37

XM迷你调谐器 Dock37

Connecting to the

正在连接到

CENTER terminals13

中心端子 13

Connecting to the

正在连接到

COMPONENT VIDEO jacks16

组件视频插孔 16

Connecting to the

正在连接到

FRONT A terminals13

前A端子 13

Connecting to the

正在连接到

FRONT B terminals13

前B端子 13

Connecting to the

正在连接到

MULTI CH INPUT jacks17

MULTI CH INPUT插孔 17

Connecting to the

正在连接到

SURROUND terminals13

环绕终端 13

Connecting to the VIDEO AUX16

连接视频 AUX16

Connecting video components15

连接视频组件 15

Controlling a TV52

控制 TV52

Controlling other components53

控制其他组件 53

Creating original SCENE templates26

创建原始SCENE模板 26

CROSSOVER46

交叉 46

Crossover46

交叉 46

CT WIDTH32

CT宽度 32

D

* D

CENTER GEQ 47

1. 中心GEQ47

D)DECODER MODE49

D） 解码器模式 49

PARAM. INI50

1. 参数。INI 50

Decoder mode49

解码器模式 49

Decoder select mode49

解码器选择模式 49

DIGITAL AUDIO COAXIAL jacks14

数字音频同轴插孔 14

DIGITAL AUDIO OPTICAL jacks14

数字声光插座 14

DIGITAL INPUT jacks10

数字输入插孔 10

DIMENSION32

尺寸 32

Dimension32

尺寸 32

DIMMER50

调光器 50

Dimmer50

调光器 50

Direct Number Access mode39

直接号码访问模式 39

Disc Listening25

光盘收听 25

Display settings50

显示设置 50

Displaying the XM Satellite Radio information41

显示XM卫星广播信息 41

DSP LEVEL32

DSP级别 32

DSP level32

DSP级别 32

DTS decoder indicator19

DTS解码器指示灯 19

DTS decoder prioritize setting49

DTS解码器优先级设置 49

DVD Live Viewing25

DVD实时观看 25

DVD Movie Viewing25

DVD电影观看 25

DVD Viewing25

DVD查看 25

DVR Viewing25

DVR查看 25

Dynamic range47

动态范围 47

E

* E

LFE LEVEL47

1. LFE等级 47

MULTI CH SET49

1. 多CH集合 49

Editing sound fields parameters32

编辑声场参数 32

ENHANCER indicator19

增强型指示灯 19

Enjoying 2-channel sources using the standard decoders32

使用标准解码器享受2声道源 32

Exchanging preset stations36

交换预设站点 36

**F**

* **F**

D. RANGE47

1. D.范围 47

Factory presets55

出厂预设 55

FL SCROLL50

FL滚动 50

FM tuning34

调频调谐 34

FRONT45

前部 45

FRONT B45

前 B45

FRONT B speaker setting45

前B扬声器设置 45

Front panel display19

前面板显示器 19

Front panel display scroll50

前面板显示滚动 50

Front speakers45

前置扬声器 45

G

* G

AUDIO SET48

1. 音频集 48

Game31

游戏 31

Game Playing25

游戏 25

H

* H

Hall31

Hall 31

Headphone47

耳机 47

Headphone dynamic range47

耳机动态范围 47

Headphones indicator19

耳机指示灯 19

HiFi DSP indicator19

高保真DSP指示灯 19

HP D.R47

HP D.R 47

HP LFE47

HP LFE 47

**I**

* **我**

Infrared window20

红外窗口 20

INI.VOL48

INI。第 48卷

Initial volume48

初始容量 48

Input assignment48

输入分配 48

Input channel and speaker indicators19

输入声道和扬声器指示灯 19

Input channel indicators19

输入通道指示灯 19

Input menu43

输入菜单 43

Input rename49

输入重命名 49

Input source indicators19

输入源指示灯 19

Input source information30

输入来源信息 30

Installing batteries

安装电池

in the remote control3

在遥控器中 3

J

* J

Jazz31

Jazz 31

L

* L

LFE indicator19

LFE指示器 19

LFE/Bass out46

LFE/低音输出 46

Listening to unprocessed

正在收听未处理的内容

input signals33

输入信号 33

Low-frequency effect level47

低频效应电平 47

M

* M

Manual preset tuning35

手动预设调谐 35

MANUAL SETUP43

手动设置 43

Manual setup43

手动设置 43

Manual tuning34

手动调谐 34

MAX VOL48

最大体积 48

Maximum volume48

最大容量 48

MEM. GUARD50

MEM。防护 50

Memory guard50

内存保护 50

Movie Dramatic31

电影戏剧 31

Movie Spacious31

电影活力 31

MULTI CH INPUT jacks10

MULTI CH INPUT插孔 10

***Index***

***指数***

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**附加信息**

Multi channel input setup49

多通道输入设置 49

Multi-channel sources and sound field programs with headphones33

带耳机的多声道源和声场程序 33

Multi-information display19

多信息显示 19

Music Disc Listening25

音乐光盘收听 25

Music Enh. 2ch31

音乐Enh。2ch 31

Music Enh. 5ch31

音乐Enh。5时 31分

MUTE indicator19

静音指示灯 19

MUTE TYP.48

静音类型 48

Muting type48

静音类型 48

N

* N

NIGHT indicator19

夜间指示灯 19

Night listening mode28

夜间收听模式 28

O

* O

OPTICAL INPUT assignment48

光学输入分配 48

Option menu44

选项菜单 44

P

* P

Parameter initialization50

参数初始化 50

PCM indicator19

PCM指示灯 19

Placing speakers11

放置扬声器 11

Playing video sources

播放视频源

in the background30

在后台 30

Pop/Rock31

流行/摇滚 31

PRESET55

预设 t55

Preset SCENE templates25

预设SCENE模板 25

Preset Search mode39

预设搜索模式 39

R

* R

Radio Listening25

收音机收听 25

Rear panel10

后面板 10

Remote control codesiii

遥控器代码 ii

Resetting the system[60](#_bookmark0)

重置系统 [60](#_bookmark0)

S

* S

SCENE 18

场景 18

SCENE 28

场景 28

SCENE 38

场景 38

SCENE 48

场景 48

Selecting audio input jacks29

选择音频输入插孔 29

Selecting preset stations36

选择预设电台 36

Selecting the MULTI CH INPUT component as the input source28

选择MULTI CH INPUT组件作为输入源 28

Selecting the night listening mode28

选择夜间收听模式 28

Selecting the SCENE templates23

选择SCENE模板 23

Set menu43

设置菜单 43

Set this unit to the standby mode18

将本机设置为待机模式 18

Setting input source of the customized SCENE template

设置自定义SCENE模板的输入源

on the remote control51

在遥控器上 51

Setting remote control codes54

设置遥控器代码 54

Setting the speaker impedance13

设置扬声器阻抗 13

Setting XM Satellite Radio preset40

设置XM卫星收音机预设值 40

SILENT CINEMA33

无声电影 33

SILENT CINEMA indicator19

静音电影院指示灯 19

SLEEP indicator19

睡眠指示器 19

Sleep timer30

睡眠时间 30

Sound field programs31

声场程序 31

Sound menu43

声音菜单 43

SP A B indicators19

SP A B指示灯 19

SP D.R47

SP D.R 47

SP IMP.55

SP影响 55

SP LFE47

SP LFE 47

Speaker47

扬声器 47

Speaker distance47

扬声器距离 47

Speaker distances47

扬声器距离 47

Speaker dynamic range47

扬声器动态范围 47

Speaker impedance55

扬声器阻抗 55

Speaker level46

扬声器级别 46

Speaker settings45

扬声器设置 45

SPEAKERS terminals10

扬声器终端 10

Specifications[63](#_bookmark1)

规格 [63](#_bookmark1)

Straight mode33

直通模式 33

SUBWOOFER OUTPUT jack10

SUBWOOFER输出插孔 10

Subwoofer phase46

超低音扬声器相位 46

Supplied accessories3

提供的配件 3

SUR. LR45

SUR。LR 45

Surround left/right speakers45

左右环绕扬声器 45

SWFR PHASE46

SWFR相位 46

T

* T

TEST47

测试 47

Test tone47

测试色调 47

Troubleshooting56

故障诊断与排除 56

TU55

TU 55

Tuner frequency step55

调谐器频率步长 55

Tuner indicators19

调谐器指示灯 19

Turning off the power18

关闭电源 18

Turning on the power18

打开电源 18

TV Sports31

电视体育 31

TV Sports Viewing25

电视体育节目 25

TV Viewing25

电视观看 25

U

* U

UNIT47

第四十七单元

Unit47

第四十七单元

Using the remote control20

使用遥控器 20

Using your headphones28

使用耳机 28

V

* 五、

Video cable plugs14

视频电缆插头 14

VIDEO jacks 10, 14

视频插孔 10，14

Video jacks14

视频插孔 14

VIRTUAL indicator19

虚拟指示器 19

VOLTAGE SELECTOR3

电压选择器 3

VOLUME level indicator19

音量水平指示器 19

Volume Trim49

音量微调 49

X

* 十、

XM jack10

XM插孔 10

XM Listening25

XM Listening 25

XM Satellite Radio tuning37

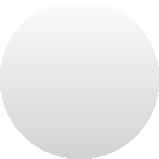
XM Satellite Radio tuning 37

**English**

**English**

**Front panel**

* + **Front** **panel**



①

①

2

2.

3

3.

4

4.

5

5.

6⑦

6 ⑦

8

8.

**VOLUME**

**体积**

**STANDBY**

**备用**

**/ON**

**EDIT SEARCH MODE**

**编辑搜索模式**

**PRESET/TUNING**

**预设/调谐**

**FM/AM**

**CATEGORY**

**类别**

**A/B/C/D/E**

**A/B/C/D/E**

l **PRESET/TUNING/CH** h

l**预设/调整/CH**

**MEMORY**

**存储器**

**DISPLAY**

**显示器**

**TUNING AUTO/MAN'L**

**自动/手动调谐**

**SCENE**

**场景**

**1**

**1.**

**2**

**2.**

**3**

**3.**

**4**

**4.**

l **PROGRAM** h

l**程序**h

l **INPUT** h

l**输入**h

**PHONES**

**电话**

**SPEAKERS A/B/OFF**

**扬声器A/B/OFF**

**TONE CONTROL**

**音调控制**

**STRAIGHT**

**直的**

**NIGHT**

**夜晚**

**AUDIO SELECT**

**音频选择**

**VIDEO AUX**

**视频辅助**

**VIDEO L AUDIO RPORTABLE**

**视频和音频 可移植**

**SILENT CINEMA**

**无声电影院**

**EFFECT**

**效果**

9

9

0

0

A

A.

B C

公元前

D

D

E F

E F

**Remote control**

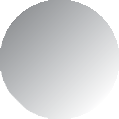
* **Remote** **control**

X

X

**APPENDIX**

**APPENDIX**



**POWER POWER STANDBY POWER**

**电源备用电源**

**TVAV**

**TV AV**

A

A.

Ⓑ

⑪

**MULTI CH IN AUDIO SEL SLEEP MUTE**

**MULTI-chin-AUDIO-SEL睡眠静音**

**CD MD/CD-R TUNER**

**CD** **MD/CD-R调谐器**

L

L

M N O

M N O

**DVD**

**数字化视频光盘**

**DTV/CBL DVR**

**DTV/CBL-DVR**

**TV CH**

**电视频道**

C

C

**V-AUX**

**V-AUX**

**XM**

**XM**

**AMP TV INPUT TV MUTE TV VOL**

**放大器电视输入电视静音电视音量**

Ⓓ

⑪

**SCENE**

**场景**

E

E

**1**

**1.**

**2**

**2.**

**3**

**3.**

**4**

**4.**

**BAND LEVEL**

**频带电平**

**TITLE**

**标题**

**SRCH MODE**

**SRCH模式**

**MENU VOLUME**

**菜单音量**

P

P

F

F

G

G

**ENTER**

**输入**

Q

Q

H

H

**RETURN XM MEMORY**

**返回XM内存**

**DISPLAY**

**显示器**

R

R

**REC**

**REC**

I

我

J K

J K

l **PROG** h **ENHANCER STRAIGHT**

l**直接进步**

**3**

**3.**

**4**

**4.**

**SUR.DECODE NIGHT**

**SUR。解码之夜**

**5**

**5.**

**6**

**6.**

**7**

**7.**

**8**

**8.**

**ENT.**

**ENT。**

S

S

T U

T U

V W

vw

**10**

**10**

**0**

**0**

**9**

**9**

**2**

**2.**

**1**

**1.**

List of remote control codes

遥控器代码列表

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | | | | |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| AMSTRAD  阿姆斯特拉德 | 0204, 0206, 0208,  0204、0206、0208， | CENTURION  百夫长 | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 | ELIN  ELIN | 0200, 0207, 0213,  02002070213， | HALIFAX  哈利法克斯 | 0200, 0206, 0207  02002062007 |
|  | 0209, 0218  02092018 | CENTURY  世纪 | 0205  0205 |  | 0217  0217 | HALLMARK  标志 | 0060, 0061  0060061 |
| AMTRON  AMTRON | 0062  0062 | CGE  CGE | 0214, 0215  021420215 | ELITE  精英 | 0209, 0213, 0218  0209202130218 | HAMPTON  汉普顿 | 0200, 0207  0200207 |
| ANAM  ANAM | 0208  0208 | CIMLINE  CIMLINE | 0208, 0218  020820218 | ELMAN  埃尔曼 | 0215  0215 | HANSEATIC  汉萨的 | 0203, 0207, 0208,  0203、0207、0208， |
| ANAM NATIONAL  阿纳姆国民 | | CITIZEN  公民 | 0060, 0061, 0062,  0060、0061、0062， | ELTA  埃尔塔 | 0200, 0208  0200208 |  | 0213, 0215, 0217  0213、0215、0217 |
| 0062  0062 | |  | 0064  0064 | EMERSON  爱默生 | 0060, 0061, 0062,  0060、0061、0062， | HANTAREX  汉坦雷克斯 | 0204, 0208  02042008 |
| ANGLO0208  盎格鲁 0208 | | CITY  城市 | 0208  0208 |  | 0064, 0128, 0205  0064、0128、0205 | HARVARD  哈佛 | 0062  0062 |
| ANITECH 0206, 0208  安第奇 02062008 | | CLARIVOX  单簧管 | 0212, 0217  021220217 | ENVISION  设想 | 0060, 0061  0060061 | HCM  HCM | 0206, 0207, 0208,  020620070208， |
| ANSONIC 0203, 0208  ansonic020320008 | | CLATRONIC  CLATRONIC | 0206, 0207, 0208,  020620070208， | ERRES  错误 | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 |  | 0218  0218 |
| AOC 0060, 0061  aoc0060060061 | |  | 0209, 0213, 0214,  0209202130214， | ESA  ESA | 0080  0080 | HIFIVOX  HIFIVOX | 0216  0216 |
| APEX 0118, 0122, 0132  apex0118012220132 | |  | 0218  0218 | ETRON  ETRON | 0208  0208 | HIGASHI  东 | 0200  0200 |
| ARC EN CIEL 0216CMS  ARC EN CIEL 0216 CMS | | | 0200  0200 | EURO-FEEL  欧洲铁 | 0206  0206 | HINARI  希纳里 | 0208, 0209, 0213,  020820090213， |
| ARCAM0200 COLORTYME 0060, 0061 EUROLINE  arcam0200颜色 0060、0061 颜色 | | | | | 0217 0217, 0218  02170217、0218 | | |
| ARCAM DELTACONCERTO  阿尔康三角洲 协奏曲 | | | 0060, 0061  0060061 | EUROMAN  欧洲人 | 0200  0200 | HISAWA  久泽 | 0209, 0218  02092018 |
| 0207CONCORDE  0207 康科德 | | | 0208  0208 | EUROMANN  欧曼 | 0206, 0207, 0213  020620070213 | HITACHI  HITACHI | 0006, 0014, 0015,  0006、0014、0015， |
| ARISTONA 0213, 0217CONDOR  Aristona 0213 、0217 康多尔 | | | 0200, 0207, 0213  02002070213 | EUROPHON  欧洲 | 0200, 0204, 0207,  02002042007， |  | 0016, 0042, 0060,  0016、0042、0060， |
| ASA 0205, 0211CONTEC  asa020520211 内容 | | | 0200, 0207, 0208  02002072008 |  | 0213, 0215  0213、0215 |  | 0061, 0095, 0105,  0061、0095、0105， |
| ASBERG0213CONTEC/CONYFENNER  ASBERG 0213 CONTEC/CONY FENNER | | | | | 0208  0208 |  | 0127, 0156, 0179,  0127、0156、0179， |
| ASTRA02080062FERGUSON  Astra02080062 弗格森 | | | | | 0212, 0217, 0226  0212202170226 |  | 0180, 0204, 0207,  01802042007， |
| ASUKA 0200, 0206, 0207,CONTINENTAL EDISONFIDELITY  阿苏卡 02002062007， 大陆 EDISONFIDELITY | | | | | 0200, 0207, 0210  02002070210 |  | 0210, 0211, 0215,  0210、0211、0215， |
| 0209, 02180216FINLANDIA  02092021802116 芬兰 | | | | | 0210  0210 |  | 0216, 0251  02162051 |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | | | | | | |
|
|
|
|
|
| ATLANTIC  大西洋 | 0200, 0207, 0213,  02002070213， | COSMEL  COSMEL | 0208  0208 | FINLUX  芬兰 | 0204, 0205, 0207, HORNYPHON 0213  0204、0205、0207， 角头狮0213 | | |
|  | 0217  0217 | CRAIG  克雷格 | 0062  0062 |  | 0213, 0215, 0217  0213、0215、0217 | HOSHAI  何赛 | 0209, 0218  02092018 |
| ATORI  阿托里 | 0208  0208 | CROSLEY  克罗斯利 | 0205, 0214, 0215  0205202140215 | FIRSTLINE  第一线 | 0200, 0207, 0208,  0200、0207、0208， | HUANYU  环宇 | 0200, 0207  0200207 |
| AUDIOSONIC  声频的 | 0207, 0208, 0209,  0207、0208、0209， | CROWN  冠 | 0062, 0063, 0128,  0062、0063、0128， |  | 0213, 0214  0213、0214 | HYGASHI  东 | 0200, 0207  0200207 |
|  | 0213, 0216, 0217,  0213、0216、0217， |  | 0208, 0213, 0217  0208202130217 | FISHER  渔夫 | 0064, 0127, 0128,  0064、0127、0128， | HYPER  HYPER | 0200, 0207, 0208,  0200、0207、0208， |
| 0218  0218 | | CS ELECTRONICS  CS电子 | | 0205, 0207, 0215  0205、0207、0215 | | 0214, 0215  021420215 | |
| AUDIOTON0207  音频 0207 | | 0200, 0207, 0209,  0200、0207、0209， | | FLINT  燧石 | 0213, 0218  0213、0218 | HYPSON  海普森 | 0206, 0207, 0213,  020620070213， |
| AUDIOVOX0062  AUDIOVOX 0062 | | 0214, 0218  021420218 | | FORMENTI  福门蒂 | 0200, 0205, 0207,  0200、0205、0207， |  | 0217  0217 |
| AUTOVOX 0205, 0206, 0207CTC 0214 0215, 0217ICE  AUTOVOX0205、0206、0207CTC02140215 、 0217ICE | | | | | | | 0127, 0200, 0206,  0127、0200、0206， |
| AWA0200CURTIS MATHESFORMENTI-PHOENIX  AWA 0200 CURTIS MATHES FORMENTI-PHOENIX | | | | | | | 0207, 0208, 0209,  0207、0208、0209， |
| BAIRD0216 0057, 0060, 0061, 0200  保释金 021600570060601020 | | | | | | | 0213, 0218  0213、0218 |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **TV**  **电视** | BELL & HOWELL  贝尔和豪厄尔  0058, 0064  0058、0064 | | | DAINICHI  代尼奇  DANSAI  丹赛 | 0200, 0209, 0218  02002092018  0200, 0206, 0213,  020020620213， | FUTURETECH  未来主义 | 0062  0062 |
| ACER  ACER | 0093  0093 | BENQ  弯曲 | 0051, 0081  0051、0081 |  | 0217  0217 | GATEWAY0094  闸道 0094 | |
| ACME  ACME | 0207  0207 | BEON  BEON | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 | DANTAX  DANTAX | 0217  0217 | GBC 0208, 0215, 0218  gbc0208202150218 | |
| ACURA  ACURA | 0208  0208 | BESTAR  贝斯塔 | 0213  0213 | DAYTRON  DAYTRON | 0060, 0061, 0208  0060、0061、0208 | GE 0057, 0060, 0061,  GE0057、0060、0061， | |
| ADA  ADA | 0255  0255 | BINATONE  双音 | 0207  0207 | DE GRAAF  德格拉夫 | 0210  0210 | 0122, 0147  012220147 | |
| ADC  ADC | 0206  0206 | BLACK STAR  黑色恒星 | 0214  0214 | DECCA  DECCA | 0204, 0207, 0213,  0204、0207、0213， | GEC 0204, 0207, 0211,  GEC0204、0207、0211， | |
| ADMIRAL  海军上将 | 0058, 0205, 0206,  005820050206， | BLAUPUNKT  BLAUPUNKT | 0255  0255 |  | 0217  0217 | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 | |
|  | 0210, 0211  0210、0211 | BLUE SKY  蓝天 | 0209, 0218  02092018 | DESMET  连丝 | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 | GELOSO 0208, 0210, 0215  geloso020820210215 | |
| ADYSON  ADYSON | 0200, 0207  0200207 | BONDSTEC  BONDSTEC | 0214  0214 | DIAMOND  金刚石 | 0200  0200 | GENERAL TECHNIC  通用技术 | |
| AGASHI  AGASHI | 0200  0200 | BOOTS  靴子 | 0207  0207 | DIMENSIA  DIMENSIA | 0057  0057 | 0208  0208 | |
| AGAZI  阿加齐 | 0206  0206 | BRADFORD  布拉德福德 | 0062  0062 | DIXI  地溪 | 0208, 0213, 0217  0208202130217 | GENEXXA 0209, 0211, 0213,  GENEXXA0209 、 0211、0213， | |
| AGB  AGB | 0204  0204 | BRANDT  布兰特 | 0216, 0226  021620226 | DTS  DTS | 0208  0208 | 0218  0218 | |
| AIKO  AIKO | 0127, 0200, 0207,  0127、0200、0207， | BRIONVEGA  布里翁加 | 0205, 0213, 0217  0205202130217 | DUAL  对偶的 | 0207, 0215, 0216  0207、0215、0216 | GIBRALTER 0060  直布罗陀0060 | |
|  | 0208  0208 | BRITANNIA  不列颠尼亚 | 0200, 0207  0200207 | DUAL-TEC  双重技术 | 0207, 0208, 0215  0207、0208、0215 | GOLDHAND 0200  金手0200 | |
| AIWA  AIWA | 0028, 0139, 0229,  0028、0139、0229， | BROCKWOOD  软木 |  | DUMONT  杜蒙特 | 0060, 0127, 0205,  0060、0127、0205， | GOLDSTAR 0060, 0061, 0127,  goldstar 0060 、0061 、0127， | |
|  | 0237  0237 |  | 0060  0060 |  | 0207  0207 | 0128, 0200, 0201,  01282001， | |
| AKAI  阿卡伊 | 0059, 0065, 0127,  0059、0065、0127， | BROKSONIC  BROKSONIC | 0138  0138 | DURABRAND  杜拉布兰德 |  | 0207, 0208, 0210,  0207、0208、0210， | |
|  | 0129, 0130, 0200,  0129、0130、0200， | BRUNS  BRUNS | 0205  0205 |  | 0126  0126 | 0213, 0214, 0215,  0213、0214、0215， | |
|  | 0204, 0208, 0209,  0204、0208、0209， | BSR  BSR | 0215  0215 | DUX  DUX | 0217  0217 | 0217  0217 | |
|  | 0213, 0217, 0218,  0213、0217、0218， | BTC  BTC | 0209, 0218  02092018 | DYNATRON  代纳管 | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 | GOODMANS 0171, 0201, 0204,  古德曼0171、0201、0204， | |
|  | 0255  0255 | BUSH  衬套 | 0177, 0208, 0209,  0177、0208、0209， | ELBE  ELBE | 0203, 0204, 0212,  0203、0204、0212， | 0206, 0208, 0213,  0206202080213， | |
| AKIBA  秋叶 | 0209, 0218  02092018 |  | 0210, 0213, 0215,  0210、0213、0215， |  | 0218  0218 | 0217, 0240  02172040 | |
| AKURA  阿库拉 | 0206, 0209, 0218  020620090218 |  | 0216, 0217, 0218,  0216202170218， | ELBE-SHARP  肘部-竖琴 | 0204  0204 | GPM 0209, 0218  gpm02092018 | |
| ALARON  警报 | 0200  0200 |  | 0230, 0237  02302037 | ELCIT  ELCIT | 0204, 0205  02042005 | GRAETZ0211  GRAETZ 0211 | |
| ALBA 0200, 0207, 0208,CANDLE 0060, 0061ELECTRO TECHGRANADA  alba2020、0207、0208、 CANDLE0060、0061 电子技术 格拉纳达 | | | | | | | 0204, 0207, 0210,  0204、0207、0210， |
| 0209, 0217, 0218CAPSONIC 0206 0208  0209202170218 超声波02060208 | | | | | | | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 |
| ALBIRAL0212CASCADE0208ELECTROBANDGRANDIN  albiral0212级 联 0208 电子带 grandin | | | | | | | 0208, 0209, 0217  020820090217 |
| ALLSTAR0213 CATHAY 0213, 0217 0059GRUNDIG  allstar 0213频道0213， 02170059GRUNDIG | | | | | | | 0128, 0130, 0222,  0128、0130、0222， |
| AMPLIVISIONCCE0127ELECTROHOME  放大器 cce0127家用 电器 | | | | | | | 0236, 0255  023620255 |
| 0207 CELEBRITY 0059 0059, 0060, 0061 GRUNPY  0207 电话：00590059、0060、0061 | | | | | | | 0062  0062 |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| BANG & OLUFSEN 0064, 0065FORTRESS  BANG&OLUFSEN0064，0065 堡垒 | | | | | 0205  0205 | ICES  ICES | 0200, 0218  02002018 |
| 0205CXC  0205 CXC | | | 0062  0062 | FRONTECH  FRONTECH | 0206, 0208, 0210,  0206202080210， | IMA  IMA | 0062  0062 |
| BASIC LINE  基线 | 0208, 0209, 0213,  020820090213， | CYBERTRON  赛伯坦 | 0209, 0218  02092018 |  | 0211, 0214  0211、0214 | IMPERIAL  帝国的 | 0211, 0213, 0214,  0211、0213、0214， |
|  | 0218  0218 | DAEWOO  大沃 | 0060, 0061, 0120,  0060、0061、0120， | FUJITSU  富士通 | 0023, 0024, 0025,  0023、0024、0025， |  | 0215  0215 |
| BASTIDE  堡垒 | 0207  0207 |  | 0127, 0155, 0193,  0127、0155、0193， |  | 0088, 0127  0088、0127 | INDIANA  印度 | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 |
| BAUR  BAUR | 0217  0217 |  | 0200, 0207, 0208,  0200、0207、0208， | FUNAI  富乃 | 0033, 0034, 0035,  0033、0034、0035， | INFINITY  无穷大 | 0063  0063 |
| BEKO  贝科 | 0228  0228 |  | 0213, 0218, 0238  0213, 0218, 0238 |  | 0036, 0037, 0062,  0036, 0037, 0062, | INGELEN  INGELEN | 0211  0211 |
| BELCOR  BELCOR | 0060  0060 |  |  |  | 0206  0206 | INGERSOL  INGERSOL | 0208  0208 |

**APPENDIX**

**APPENDIX**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| INNO HIT  INNO命中 | 0201, 0204, 0207,  0201、0204、0207， | MAGNADYNE  马格达因 |  | OLEVIA  橄榄油 | 0052, 0084  0052、0084 | PROTECH  PROTECH | 0206, 0207, 0208,  020620070208， |
|  | 0208, 0209, 0213,  020820090213， |  | 0204, 0205, 0214,  0204、0205、0214， | ONCEAS  一次 | 0207  0207 |  | 0213, 0214, 0215,  0213、0214、0215， |
|  | 0217, 0218  0217、0218 |  | 0215, 0217  021520217 | ONWA  安大略省 | 0062, 0218  006220218 |  | 0217  0217 |
| INNOVATION  创新 | 0206, 0208  02062008 | MAGNAFON  MAGNAFON | 0200, 0204, 0207  02002042007 | ORBIT  轨道 | 0213  0213 | PROTON  质子 | 0060, 0061  0060061 |
| INTERBUY  相互购买 | 0208, 0214  02082014 | MAGNAVOX  MAGNAVOX | 0060, 0061, 0063,  0060、0061、0063， | ORION  ORION | 0126, 0204, 0208,  012620040208， | PROVIEW  PROVIEW | 0050  0050 |
| INTERFUNK  INTERFUNK | 0205, 0211, 0213,  0205、0211、0213， |  | 0102, 0103, 0150  0102、0103、0150 |  | 0213, 0217, 0235  0213、0217、0235 | PROVISION  准备金 | 0217  0217 |
| 0214, 0216, 0217 MAGNUM  0214、0216、0217 | | | 0206, 0208  02062008 | ORLINE  奥尔林 | 0218  0218 | PULSAR  脉冲星 | 0060  0060 |
| INTERNATIONALMAJESTIC  国际 雄伟 | | | 0058  0058 | ORSOWE  奥尔索韦 | 0204  0204 | PYE  PYE | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 |
| 0200MANDOR  0200 和或 | | | 0206  0206 | OSAKI  OSAKI | 0127, 0206, 0207,  0127、0206、0207， | PYMI  PYMI | 0208  0208 |
| INTERVISION 0206, 0207, 0218 MANESTH  远景020620070218 | | | 0206, 0207, 0213,  020620070213， |  | 0209, 0218  02092018 | QUASAR  类星体 | 0152, 0214  015220214 |
| IRRADIO  无线电 | 0201, 0208, 0209,  0201、0208、0209， |  | 0217  0217 | OSIO  OSIO | 0201  0201 | QUELLE  平息 | 0201, 0206, 0207,  0201、0206、0207， |
|  | 0213, 0217, 0218  0213、0217、0218 | MARANTZ  马兰茨 | 0060, 0061, 0063,  0060、0061、0063， | OSO  OSO | 0209, 0218  02092018 |  | 0213, 0214, 0215,  0213、0214、0215， |
| ISUKAI  伊苏凯 | 0209, 0218  02092018 |  | 0090, 0213, 0217  0090202130217 | OSUME  OSUME | 0218  0218 |  | 0217  0217 |
| ITC  ITC | 0207, 0215  020720115 | MARELLI  马雷利 | 0205 OTTO VERSANDRADIALVA0218  0205至 versandradilva0218 | | | | |
| ITS  它 | 0200, 0209, 0213,  020020920213， | MARK  标记 | 0200, 0213, 0217  0200、0213、0217 | 0204, 0207, 0213, RADIO SHACK  0204、0207、0213， 无线电棚 | | | |
|  | 0218  0218 | MATSUI  松井 | 0204, 0207, 0208,  0204、0207、0208， | 0215, 0216, 0217,0064  0215、0216、 02170064 | | | |
| ITT  ITT | 0129, 0208, 0211  0129202080211 |  | 0210, 0213, 0217  0210、0213、0217 | 0255 RADIO SHACK/REALISTIC  0255 无线电棚/逼真 | | | |
| ITV  ITV | 0208, 0217  020820217 | MEDIATOR  调解员 | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 | PAEL  PAEL | 0200, 0207  0200207 | 0057, 0060, 0061,  0057、0060、0061， | |
| JBL  JBL | 0063  0063 | MEDION  麦地那 | 0206, 0208  02062008 | PALLADIUM  钯 | 0207  0207 | 0062, 0064  0062、0064 | |
| JC PENNEY  JC-PENNEY | 0057, 0060, 0061  0057、0060、0061 | MEGATRON  兆电子管 | 0061  0061 | PANAMA  巴拿马 | 0200, 0206, 0207, RADIOLA 0213, 0217  02002062007，放射性a02130217 | | |
| JCB  JCB | 0059MELECTRONIC0208 RADIOMARELLI  0059 电子 0208无线电 | | | | | | |
| JENSEN  詹森 | 0060, 0061  0060061 | 0200, 0207, 0208,  0200、0207、0208， | | PANASONIC  松下 | 0006, 0007, 0063, 0204, 0205, 0214  0006、0007、00630204、0205 、0214 | | |
| JVC  JVC | 0017, 0018, 0019,  0017、0018、0019， | 0211, 0213, 0216,  0211、0213、0216， | | 0073, 0074, 0097,  0073、0074、0097， | | RADIOTONE  无线音 | 0213  0213 |
|  | 0108, 0136, 0153,  0108、0136、0153， | 0217  0217 | | 0110, 0114, 0137,  0110、0114、0137， | | RCA  RCA | 0057, 0060, 0061,  0057、0060、0061， |
| 0178, 0190, 0213,MEMOREX 0058, 0061, 0064, 0141, 0151, 0162,  0178、0190、0213，备 忘录 x0058 、0061、00640141、0151、0162， | | | | | |  | 0091, 0133, 0135,  0091、0133、0135， |
| 02180208 0165, 0186, 0204,  02180208016501862004， | | | | | |  | 0147, 0149  0147、0149 |
| KAISUI  KAISUI | 0200, 0207, 0208,  0200、0207、0208， | MEMPHIS  孟菲斯 | 0208  0208 | 0211, 0244, 0245,  0211、0244、0245， | | REALISTIC  现实的 | 0064  0064 |
|  | 0209, 0218  02092018 | METZ  METZ | 0205  0205 | 0246, 0254  024620254 | | REVOX  REVOX | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 |
|  |  |  |  | | | | |
| KAMOSONIC 0207 MGA 0060, 0061 PATHE CINEMAREX  KAMOSONIC 0207mga0060061 电影节 | | | | | | | 0206, 0210, 0211  020620210211 |
| KAMP 0200, 0207 MICROMAXX 0206, 0208 0200, 0203, 0207,RFT  KAMP0200、0207 micromaxx 0206、02080200、0203、0207， RFT | | | | | | | 0203, 0205  0203、0205 |
| KAPSCH0211 MICROSTAR 0206, 0208 0212, 0215RHAPSODY  kapsch0211microsofttar 0206200802120215 狂想曲 | | | | | | | 0200  0200 |
| KARCHER 0207, 0208, 0212,MINERVA0204 PATHE MARCONIR-LINE  karcher 0207、0208、0212、 minerva 0204马科尼尔 线 | | | | | | | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 |
| 0217MINOKA 0213 0212, 0216 ROADSTAR  0217minoka0213021210216roadstar | | | | | | | 0206, 0208, 0209,  020620080209， |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | | | | |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| KAWASHO  kawash | 0059, 0060, 0061,  0059、0060、0061， | MITSUBISHI  三菱 | 0006, 0015, 0016,  0006、0015、0016， | PAUSA  PAUSA | 0208  0208 |  | 0218, 0237  021820237 |
|  | 0200  0200 |  | 0048, 0060, 0061,  0048、0060、0061， | PERDIO  PERDIO | 0200  0200 | ROBOTRON  自动加速器 | 0205  0205 |
| KENDO  剑道 | 0128, 0210  01282010 |  | 0104, 0112, 0113,  0104、0112、0113， | PHILCO  PHILCO | 0060, 0061, 0063,  0060、0061、0063， | ROWA  罗瓦 | 0200  0200 |
| KENNEDY  肯尼迪 | 0215  0215 |  | 0125, 0205, 0213  0125202050213 |  | 0128, 0205, 0214,  012820050214， | RTF  RTF | 0205  0205 |
| KENWOOD  肯伍德 | 0060, 0061  0060061 | MIVAR  米瓦尔 | 0200, 0201, 0202,  0200、0201、0202， |  | 0215  0215 | SABA  萨巴 | 0204, 0205, 0211,  0204、0205、0211， |
|  |  | | | | | | |
| KINGSLEY 0200, 0207 0203, 0204, 0207 PHILHARMONIC  金斯利 02002070203 0204 0207 爱乐 | | | | | |  | 0216  0216 |
| KLOSS NOVABEAM MONTGOMERY WARD0207  KLOSS novabeamntgomery WARD0207 | | | | | | SACCS  SACCS | 0212  0212 |
| 00620058PHILIPS  00620058 菲律宾 | | | | | 0040, 0060, 0063,  0040060060063， | SAISHO  SAISHO | 0204, 0206, 0207,  0204、0206、0207， |
| KNEISSEL  克奈塞尔 | 0203  0203 | MTC  MTC | 0060, 0061, 0128,  0060、0061、0128， | 0072, 0115, 0116,  0072、0115、0116， | |  | 0208  0208 |
| KOLSTER  KOLSTER | 0213  0213 |  | 0200  0200 | 0124, 0130, 0150,  0124、0130、0150， | | SALORA  萨洛拉 | 0201, 0204, 0210,  0201、0204、0210， |
| KONKA 0209, 0218MULTI SYSTEM  konka020920218 多系统 | | | | | 0175, 0184, 0187,  0175、0184、0187， |  | 0211, 0215  0211、0215 |
| KORPEL 0213, 0217 0217  korpel021302170217 | | | | | 0205, 0207, 0213,  0205、0207、0213， | SAMBERS  桑伯斯 | 0204  0204 |
| KORTING  KORTING | 0205  0205 | MULTITECH  多技术 | 0062, 0127, 0128,  0062、0127、0128， | 0215, 0217, 0220,  0215、0217、0220， | | SAMPO  桑波 | 0060, 0061, 0083,  0060、0061、0083， |
| KOYODA  KOYODA | 0208  0208 |  | 0200, 0207, 0208,  0200、0207、0208， | 0221, 0232, 0233,  0221、0232、0233， | |  | 0101  0101 |
| KTV  KTV | 0062, 0127, 0207  0062、0127、0207 |  | 0210, 0214, 0215,  0210、0214、0215， | 0252, 0253  0252、0253 | | SAMSUNG  三星 | 0029, 0030, 0031,  0029、0030、0031， |
| KYOTO  京都 | 0200, 0212  02002012 |  | 0217 PHILIPS MAGNAVOX 0032, 0044, 0045,  0217PHILIPS MAGNAVOX0032 、0044、0045， | | | | |
| LENCO  LENCO | 0208  0208 | MURPHY  墨菲 | 0200, 0207 0124 0046, 0047, 0060,  020020701240046、0047、0060， | | | | |
| LENOIR  纱罗 | 0207, 0208  02072008 | NAD  NAD | 0061  0061 | PHOENIX  凤凰 | 0200, 0205, 0213,  020020520213， | 0061, 0065, 0068,  0061、0065、0068， | |
| LESA  LESA | 0214  0214 | NAONIS  纳尼斯 | 0210  0210 |  | 0217  0217 | 0069, 0071, 0079,  0069、0071、0079， | |
| LEYCO  LEYCO | 0206, 0213, 0217  0206202130217 | NEC  NEC | 0026, 0053, 0060,  0026、0053、0060， | PHONOLA  音韵学 | 0200, 0205, 0213,  020020520213， | 0087, 0127, 0128,  0087、0127、0128， | |
| LG  LG | 0016, 0038, 0039,  0016、0038、0039， |  | 0061, 0096, 0127  0061、0096、0127 |  | 0217  0217 | 0130, 0144, 0160,  0130、0144、0160， | |
| 0127, 0128, 0157,NECKERMANNPILOT  0127、0128、0157，颈 管 飞行员 | | | | | 0060  0060 |  | 0161, 0170, 0176,  0161、0170、0176， |
| 0158, 0163, 0164,  0158、0163、0164， | | 0205, 0207, 0210,  0205、0207、0210， | | PIONEER  先驱者 | 0012, 0013, 0060,  0012、0013、0060， | 0183, 0185, 0200,  0183、0185、0200， | |
| 0166, 0188, 0189,  0166、0188、0189， | | 0213, 0217, 0255  0213、0217、0255 | |  | 0061, 0098, 0109,  0061、0098、0109， | 0201, 0206, 0207,  0201、0206、0207， | |
| 0200, 0201, 0207,  0200、0201、0207， | | NEI  NEI | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 | 0117, 0128, 0181,  0117、0128、0181， | | 0208, 0213, 0217,  0208202130217， | |
|  | 0208, 0210, 0213,  020820210213， | NESCO0214  NESCO 0214 | |  | 0182, 0194, 0195,  0182、0194、0195， |  | 0239, 0241, 0242,  0239、0241、0242， |
|  | 0214, 0215, 0217  0214、0215、0217 | NET-TV 0082, 0101  NET- TV0082 、0101 | |  | 0211, 0213, 0216,  0211、0213、0216， |  | 0243  0243 |
| LIESENK  李森克 | 0217  0217 | NEW TECH 0208, 0213  新技术 02082013 | |  | 0217, 0250  021720250 | SANDRA  桑德拉 | 0200, 0207  0200207 |
| LIFE  生命 | 0206, 0208  02062008 | NEW WORLD 0209, 0218  新世界02092018 | | PLANTRON  车前草 | 0206, 0213  020620213 | SANSUI  三穗 | 0123, 0126, 0213  0123、0126、0213 |
| LIFETEC  LIFETEC | 0206, 0208, 0218  0206202080218 | NICAMAGIC 0200, 0207  尼卡魔术0200207 | | POLAROID  极化子 | 0075  0075 | SANYO  三洋 | 0020, 0021, 0022,  0020、0021、0022， |
| LOEWE  LOEWE | 0063, 0128, 0203,  0063、0128、0203， | NIKKAI 0200, 0206, 0207,  nikkai02002062007， | | POPPY  罂粟 | 0208  0208 |  | 0049, 0060, 0064,  0049、0060、0064， |
|  | 0204, 0223, 0227  0204202230227 | 0209, 0213, 0217,  0209202130217， | | PORTLAND  波特兰 | 0060, 0061  0060061 |  | 0127, 0128, 0200,  0127、0128、0200， |
| LOEWE OPTA 0205, 0213, 0217  LOEWE OPTA 0205、0213、0217 | | 0218PRANDONI-PRINCE 0203, 0207, 0215  0218 品牌原则 0203、0207、0215 | | | | | |
| LOGIK  LOGIK | 0058  0058 | NIKKO  NIKKO | 0061 0204, 0210SBR0217  00610204 、0210 sbr0217 | | | | |
| LUMA  LUMA | 0210, 0217  021020217 | NOBLIKO  诺布利科 | 0200, 0207 PRECISION0207SCHAUB LORENTZ  0200207精度 0207schaub-LORENTZ | | | | |
| LUMATRON  LUMATRON | 0210, 0213, 0217  0210、0213、0217 | NOGAMATIC  NOGAMATIC的 | 0216  0216 | PRIMA  初步的 | 0208, 02110211  020820210211 | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | | |
| LUX MAY0213 NOKIA 0129, 0211 PROFEX0208 SCHNEIDER  勒克斯可能于 0213年5月12日至0211年6月 28日 | | | | | | | 0207, 0209, 0213,  0207、0209、0213， |
| LUXMAN 0060, 0061 NORDMENDE PROFI-TRONIC  luxman 0060 、0061订单 | | | | | | | 0215, 0216, 0217,  0215、0216、0217， |
| LUXOR 0201, 0207, 0210 0205, 0211, 0213,0213  LUXOR0201、0207、02100205、0211、 02130213 | | | | | | | 0218  0218 |
| LXI  LXI | 0057, 0061, 0063,  0057、0061、0063， | 0216  0216 | | PROLINE  脯氨酸 | 0213  0213 | SCOTCH  苏格兰威士忌 | 0061  0061 |
|  | 0064  0064 | NORDVISION 0217  NORDVISION 0217 | | PROSCAN  PROSCAN | 0057  0057 | SCOTT  SCOTT | 0060, 0061, 0062  0060, 0061, 0062 |
| MAG  MAG | 0050OCEANIC0211PROSONIC 0200, 0207, 0217  0050 OCEANIC 0211 PROSONIC 0200, 0207, 0217 | | | | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SEARS  灼热 | 0057, 0060, 0061,  0057、0060、0061， | TEKNIKA  泰克尼卡 | 0058, 0060, 0061,  0058、0060、0061， |
|  | 0064  0064 |  | 0062  0062 |
| SEG  SEG | 0200, 0206, 0207,  02002062007， | TELEAVIA  TELEAVIA | 0216  0216 |
|  | 0214, 0215, 0217  0214、0215、0217 | TELECOR  遥控器 | 0218  0218 |
| SEI  SEI | 0204  0204 | TELEFUNKEN  TELEFUNKEN |  |
| SEI-SINUDYNE  SEI-SINUDYNE | | 0065, 0213, 0216  0065202130216 | |
| 0204, 0205, 0211  0204、0205、0211 | | TELEGAZI0218  TELEGAZI 0218 | |
| SELECO  SELECO | 0210, 0211, 0215  0210、0211、0215 | TELETECH 0208, 0214, 0217  电传 0208202140217 | |
| SENCORA  森科拉 | 0208  0208 | TELETON0207  电传 0207 | |
| SENTRA  森特拉 | 0218  0218 | TELEVIDEON 0200  电视0200 | |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| YAMAHA  亚马哈 | 0000, 0001, 0002,  0000、0001、0002， |
|  | 0003, 0005, 0060,  0003、0005、0060， |
|  | 0061  0061 |
| YAMISHI  YAMISHI | 0218  0218 |
| YOKO  横子 | 0200, 0206, 0207,  02002062007， |
|  | 0208, 0209, 0213,  020820090213， |
|  | 0217, 0218  0217、0218 |
| YORX  约克 | 0209, 0218  02092018 |
| ZANUSSI  扎努西 | 0210  0210 |
| ZENITH  天顶 | 0058, 0060, 0100,  0058、0060、0100， |
|  | 0105, 0119, 0121,  0105、0119、0121， |
|  | 0154  0154 |

**TV/DVD COMBO**

**TV/DVD组合**

**TV/DVD/VCR COMBO**

**电视/DVD/VCR组合**

**TV/VCR COMBO**

**电视/录像机组合**

AMERICAN HIGH

美国高中

1004

1004

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| SAMSUNG  三星 | 1021, 1021, 2041,  1021、1021、2041， |
|  | 2104  2104 |
| SHARP  锋利的 | 1023, 1073, 2043,  102310732043， |
|  | 2106  2106 |
| SONY  索尼 | 1019, 1074, 2039,  1019、1074、2039， |
|  | 2107  2107 |
| TOSHIBA  东芝 | 1024, 1075, 2044,  1024、1075、2044， |
|  | 2108  2108 |
| ZENITH  天顶 | 1026, 2047  10262047 |
| **VCR**  **VCR** |  |
| ADMIRAL  海军上将 | 1008, 1013  10081013 |
| ADVENTURA  ADVENTURA |  |
|  | 1005  1005 |
| AIWA  AIWA | 1005, 1042, 1043,  1005、1042、1043， |
|  | 1044, 1066  10441066 |
| AKAI  阿卡伊 | 1007, 1043  10071043 |
| AKIBA  秋叶 | 1050  1050 |
| AKURA  阿库拉 | 1043, 1050  10431050 |
| ALBA  阿尔巴 | 1044, 1050  10441050 |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| AIWA  AIWA | 0139, 2055  01392055 |
| APEX  顶点 | 0132, 2049  2049年1月22日 |
| BROKSONIC  BROKSONIC | 0138, 2060  2060年1月38日 |
| BUSH  衬套 | 0230, 2112  02302112 |
| JVC  JVC | 0136, 2053  01362053 |
| PANASONIC  松下 | 0137, 2054, 0254,  0137、2054、0254， |
|  | 2110  2110 |
| RCA  RCA | 0133, 0135, 2050,  01332050， |
|  | 2051  2051 |
| SYLVANIA  宾夕法尼亚 | 0134, 2052  01342052 |
| THOMSON  汤姆森 | 0226, 2109  02262009 |
| TOSHIBA  东芝 | 0131, 2048, 0231,  0131、2048、0231， |
|  | 2111  2111 |

AMSTRAD1042

阿姆斯特拉德 1042

ANITECH1050

蓝晶石 1050

ASA 1045, 1046

ASA1045、1046

ASHA 1002, 1014

asha10021014

ASUKA 1042, 1045, 1046,

阿苏卡 1042、1045、1046，

1050

1050

AUDIO DYNAMICS

音频动力学

1000

1000

AUDIOVOX1003

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| PANASONIC  松下 | 0141, 1040, 2057  0141、1040、2057 |
| SAMSUNG  三星 | 0241, 1070, 2113  0241、1070、2113 |
| SHARP  锋利的 | 0143, 1028, 2059  0143、1028、2059 |
| SYLVANIA  宾夕法尼亚 | 0142, 1041, 2058  0142、1041、2058 |
| TOSHIBA  东芝 | 0140, 1029, 2056  0140、1029、2056 |

音频x1003

BAIRD 1042, 1043, 1047

保释金 1042、1043、1047

BASIC LINE 1044, 1050

基本线10441050

BAUR1046

BAUR 1046

BEAUMARK 1002, 1014 BELL & HOWELL

BEAUMARK 10021014贝尔和豪厄尔

1001

1001

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| BLAUPUNKT  BLAUPUNKT | 1046, 1048  10461048 |
| BROKSONIC  BROKSONIC | 1012, 1013  10121013 |
| BUSH  衬套 | 1044, 1050, 1066  1044、1050、1066 |
| CALIX  印花棉布 | 1003  1003 |
| CANDLE  蜡烛 | 1002, 1003  10021003 |
| CANON  正典 | 1004  1004 |
| CCE  CCE | 1006  1006 |
| CGE  CGE | 1042, 1043  1042、1043 |
| CIMLINE  CIMLINE | 1044, 1050  10441050 |
| CITIZEN  公民 | 1002, 1003  10021003 |

VIDEOSAT0214 VIDEOSYSTEM

VIDEOSAT0214视频系统

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SERINO  SERINO | 0200  0200 | TENSAI  TENSAI | 0208, 0209, 0213,  020820090213， |
| SHARP  锋利的 | 0009, 0010, 0011,  0009、0010、0011， |  | 0218  0218 |
|  | 0060, 0061, 0066,  0060、0061、0066， | TESMET  特斯拉 | 0213  0213 |
|  | 0070, 0087, 0111,  0070、0087、0111， | TEVION  TEVION | 0206, 0208  02062008 |
|  | 0143, 0145, 0167,  0143、0145、0167， | TEXET  TEXET | 0200, 0207  0200207 |
|  | 0168, 0169, 0198,  0168、0169、0198， | THOMSON  汤姆森 | 0191, 0192, 0207,  0191、0192、0207， |
|  | 0204, 0224, 0247,  0204、0224、0247， |  | 0213, 0216, 0226  0213、0216、0226 |
|  | 0248, 0249  02482049 | THORN  刺 | 0212, 0217  021220217 |
| SHOGUN  幕府 | 0060  0060 | TMK  TMK | 0060, 0061  0060061 |
| SIAREM  西亚雷姆 | 0204, 0205, 0215  0204、0205、0215 | TOKAI  东海 | 0213  0213 |
| SICATEL  SICATEL | 0212  0212 | TOKYO  东京 | 0200, 0207  0200207 |
| SIEMENS  西门子 | 0255  0255 | TOSHIBA  东芝 | 0027, 0043, 0053,  0027、0043、0053， |
| SIERRA  锡耶拉 | 0213  0213 |  | 0054, 0064, 0078,  0054、0064、0078， |
| SIGNATURE  签名 | 0058  0058 |  | 0089, 0090, 0106,  0089、0090、0106， |
| SILVA  西尔瓦 | 0200  0200 |  | 0107, 0127, 0131,  0107、0127、0131， |
| SINGER  歌手 | 0205, 0214, 0215  0205202140215 |  | 0140, 0146, 0159,  0140、0146、0159， |
| SINUDYNE  正弦 | 0204, 0205, 0215,  0204、0205、0215， |  | 0197, 0225, 0231,  0197、0225、0231， |
|  | 0217  0217 |  | 0237  0237 |
| SKANTIC  肮脏的 | 0211  0211 | TOWADA  托瓦达 | 0211, 0215  0211、0215 |
| SOLAVOX  SOLAVOX | 0211  0211 | TRANSTEC  TRANSTEC | 0200  0200 |
| SONOKO  SONOKO | 0206, 0207, 0208,  020620070208， | TRIDENT  三叉戟 | 0204  0204 |
|  | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 | TRISTAR  三星 | 0218  0218 |
| SONOLOR  SONOLOR | 0211  0211 | TRIUMPH  胜利 | 0204  0204 |
| SONTEC  SONTEC | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 | UHER  UHER | 0211, 0213  0211、0213 |
| SONY  索尼 | 0041, 0059, 0067,  0041、0059、0067， | ULTRAVOX  超级vox | 0200, 0205, 0207,  0200、0205、0207， |
|  | 0085, 0086, 0174,  0085、0086、0174， |  | 0214, 0215  021420215 |
|  | 0196, 0199, 0208,  0196、0199、0208， | UNITED  联合的 | 0217  0217 |
|  | 0219, 0234  021920234 | UNIVERSUM  宇宙 | 0127, 0128, 0129,  0127、0128、0129， |
| SOUND & VISION  声音和视觉 | | | 0201, 0206, 0213,  0201、0206、0213， |
| 0209, 0218  02092018 | | | 0214, 0215, 0217  0214、0215、0217 |
| SOUNDESIGN 0060, 0061, 0062UNIVOX  声音设计0060、0061、 0062UNIVOX | | | 0212  0212 |
| SOUNDWAVE  声波 | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 | VESTEL  韦斯特尔 | 0210, 0211, 0213,  0210、0211、0213， |
| SSS  SSS | 0060, 0062  0060062 |  | 0214, 0215, 0217  0214、0215、0217 |
| STANDARD  标准 | 0207, 0208, 0209,  0207、0208、0209， | VEXA  维沙 | 0208, 0217  020820217 |
|  | 0213, 0218  0213、0218 | VICTOR  胜利者 | 0213  0213 |
| STARLIGHT  星光 | 0217  0217 | VIDEOLOGIC 0200  视频逻辑0200 | |
| STARLITE  星光 | 0062  0062 | VIDEOLOGIQUE  录像学 | |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| STENWAY  舷梯 | 0218  0218 | 0200, 0207, 0209,  0200、0207、0209， |
| STERN  船尾 | 0210, 0211  0210、0211 | 0218  0218 |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| SUNKAI  孙凯 | 0208, 0218  020820218 |
| SUNWOOD  向阳木 | 0208, 0213  020820213 |
| SUPERLA  SUPERLA | 0200, 0204, 0207  02002042007 |
| SUPERTECH  超级技术 | 0200  0200 |
| SUPRA  同上 | 0208  0208 |

0213

0213

VIDEOTECHNIC

录像技术

0200

0200

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| SUPREME  至高无上的 | 0059  0059 | VIDTECH  VIDTECH | 0060, 0061  0060061 |
| SUSUMU  苏苏木 | 0209  0209 | VIEWSONIC  VIEWSONIC | 0076, 0077, 0092,  0076、0077、0092， |
| SUTRON  SUTRON | 0208  0208 |  | 0099, 0172, 0173  0099201720173 |
| SYDNEY  悉尼 | 0200, 0207  0200207 | VISIOLA  VISIOLA | 0200, 0207  0200207 |
| SYLVANIA  宾夕法尼亚 | 0060, 0061, 0063,  0060、0061、0063， | VISION  视觉 | 0213  0213 |
|  | 0080, 0134, 0142,  0080、0134、0142， | VORTEC  VORTEC | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 |
|  | 0148  0148 | VOXSON  VOXSON | 0205, 0210, 0211,  0205、0210、0211， |
| SYMPHONIC  交响的 | 0062, 0080  0062，0080 |  | 0213  0213 |
| SYSLINE  SYSLINE | 0217  0217 | WALTHAM  沃尔瑟姆 | 0207, 0212  020720212 |
| SYTONG  SYTONG | 0200  0200 | WARDS  病房 | 0057, 0058, 0060,  0057、0058、0060， |
| TANDY  坦迪 | 0127, 0207, 0209,  0127、0207、0209， |  | 0061, 0063  0061、0063 |
|  | 0211, 0218  0211、0218 | WATSON  沃森 | 0213, 0217, 0218  0213、0217、0218 |
| TASHIKO  TASHIKO | 0200, 0207, 0210  02002070210 | WATT RADIO  瓦特无线电 | 0200, 0207, 0212,  02002070212， |
| TATUNG  塔通 | 0127, 0204, 0207,  0127、0204、0207， |  | 0215  0215 |
|  | 0213, 0217, 0237  0213、0217、0237 | WEGA  威加 | 0205  0205 |
| TCM  中药 | 0206, 0208  02062008 | WELTBLICK  韦尔布利克 | 0213, 0217  0213、0217 |
| TEAC  TEAC | 0127  0127 | WESTON  韦斯顿 | 0215  0215 |
| TEC 0207, 0208, 0214, WHITE WESTINGHOUSE  TEC0207、0208、0214， 白色西屋 | | | |
|  | 0215  0215 | 0008, 0200, 0207,  00082000、0207， | |
| TECHWOOD  TECHWOOD | 0060, 0061  0060061 | 0217  0217 | |

WINCOM 0055, 0056

绞车 0055 、0056

DVD/VCR COMBO

DVD/VCR组合

COLORTYME 1000

COLORTYME 1000

COLT1006

柯尔特 1006

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| AIWA  AIWA | 0237, 1066  02371066 |
| BUSH  衬套 | 0237, 1066  02371066 |
| DAEWOO  大沃 | 0155, 0238, 1038,  0155202381038， |
|  | 1067  1067 |
| GE  GE | 0147, 1030  01471030 |
| GOODMANS  古德曼 | 0240, 1069  0240、1069 |
| GRUNDIG  格朗迪格 | 0236, 1062  0236、1062 |
| HITACHI  HITACHI | 0156, 1039  01561039 |
| JVC  JVC | 0153, 1036  0153、1036 |
| MAGNAVOX  MAGNAVOX | 0150, 1033  0150、1033 |
| ORION  ORION | 0235, 1065  0235、1065 |
| PANASONIC  松下 | 0151, 1034  0151、1034 |
| PHILIPS  菲利浦斯 | 0150, 0232, 0233,  0150202320233， |
|  | 1033, 1062, 1063  1033、1062、1063 |
| QUASAR  类星体 | 0152, 1035  0152、1035 |
| RCA  RCA | 0149, 1032  0149、1032 |
| ROADSTAR  ROADSTAR | 0237, 1066  02371066 |
| SAMSUNG  三星 | 0144, 0239, 1027,  014402391027， |
|  | 1068  1068 |
| SHARP  锋利的 | 0145, 1028  0145、1028 |
| SONY  索尼 | 0234, 1064  0234、1064 |
| SYLVANIA  宾夕法尼亚 | 0148, 1031  0148、1031 |
| TATUNG  塔通 | 0237, 1066  02371066 |
| TOSHIBA  东芝 | 0146, 0237, 1029,  0146202371029， |
|  | 1066  1066 |
| ZENITH  天顶 | 0154, 1037  0154、1037 |

CRAIG 1002, 1003, 1006,

峭壁 100210031006 ，

1014

1014

CROWN1050

冠状 1050

CURTIS MATHES

CURTIS MATHES

1000, 1002, 1004,

1000、1002、1004，

1009

1009

CYBERNEX 1002, 1014

CYBERNEX 1002、1014

DAEWOO 1005, 1038, 1061,

daewoo10510381061，

1067

1067

DANSAI1050

丹赛 1050

DANTAX1044

丹塔 1044

DBX1000

DBX 1000

DE GRAAF 1046, 1049

DE graaf10461049

DECCA 1042, 1043, 1046

十二月 1042、1043、1046

DENON1010

2010年 10月

DIMENSIA1009

DIMENSIA 1009

DUAL 1043, 1046

dua10431046

DUMONT 1042, 1046, 1047,

杜蒙 1042、1046 、1047，

1049

1049

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| JVC  JVC | 1017, 1017, 2045,  101710172045， |
|  | 2045  2045 |
| LG  LG | 1071, 2087  10712087 |
| PANASONIC  松下 | 1020, 1072, 2040,  1020、1072、2040， |
|  | 2105  2105 |
| PHILIPS  菲利浦斯 | 1025, 2046  10252046 |
| RCA  RCA | 1022, 2042  10222042 |

DYNATECH1005

dynatch1005

ELECTROHOME

电住宅

1003

1003

ELECTROPHONIC

电音的

1003

1003

ELTA1050

ELTA 1050

SIEMENS 1045, 1047

西门子 1045、1047

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| EMERSON  爱默生 | 1003, 1004, 1005,  1003、1004、1005， | KENWOOD  肯伍德 | 1000, 1001, 1007,  1000、1001、1007， | PANASONIC 1004, 1020, 1034,  松下1004、1020、1034， | |
|  | 1012, 1013  10121013 |  | 1011, 1043  10111043 | 1040, 1048, 1054,  1040、1048、1054， | |
| ETZUKO  ETZUKO | 1050  1050 | KLH  KLH | 10061072  1006 1072 | | |
| FERGUSON  弗格森 | 1043  1043 | KODAK  柯达 | 1003, 1004PATHE MARCONI  10031004pathe MARCONI | | |
| FIDELITY  保真度 | 1042  1042 | KORPEL  科尔佩尔 | 10501043  1050 1043 | | |
| FINLANDIA  芬兰 | 1046, 1047, 1049  1046、1047、1049 | LEYCO  LEYCO | 1050  1050 | PENNEY  PENNEY | 1010, 1014  10101014 |
| FINLUX  芬兰 | 1042, 1043, 1046,  1042、1043、1046， | LG  LG | 1003, 1042, 1045,  1003、1042、1045， | PENTAX  五角星 | 1010, 1049  10101049 |
|  | 1047, 1049  10471049 |  | 1071  1071 | PERDIO  PERDIO | 1042  1042 |
| FIRST LINE  第一行 | 1044, 1045, 1049,  1044、1045、1049， | LIFETEC  LIFETEC | 1044, 1048  1044、1048 | PHILCO  PHILCO | 1004, 1051  10041051 |
|  | 1050  1050 | LLOYD'S  劳埃德 | 1005  1005 | PHILIPS  菲利浦斯 | 1004, 1025, 1033,  1004、1025、1033， |
| FISHER  渔夫 | 1001, 1047  1001、1047 | LOEWE  LOEWE | 1048  1048 |  | 1046, 1056, 1057,  1046、1056、1057， |
| FLINT  燧石 | 1044  1044 | LOEWE OPTA 1045, 1046  LOEWE OPTA 1045，1046 | | 1059, 1062, 1063  1059、1062、1063 | |
| FORMENTI/PHOENIXLOGIK  福门蒂/菲 尼克斯 | | | 1006, 1050 PHILIPS MAGNAVOX  10061050philips MAGNAVOX | | |
| 1046LUXOR  1046 LUXOR | | | 10471018  1047 1018 | | |
|  | | |  | | |
| FUJI1004 LXI 1003PHONOLA  fuji1004lxi1003 音系 | | | | | 1046  1046 |
| FUJITSU1042 M ELECTRONICPILOT  富士 1042m电子 飞行员 | | | | | 1003  1003 |
| FUNAI 1005, 10421042PIONEER  富耐 1005、 10421042 先驱 | | | | | 1011, 1046  10111046 |
| GALAXY1042MAGNASONICPRINZ  半乳糖 1042 甘露 聚糖 | | | | | 1042  1042 |
| GARRARD10051047PROFEX  garrard 10051047 专业 | | | | | 1050  1050 |

SIGNATURE 2000

签名2000

1008

1008

SILVA1045

西尔瓦 1045

SINGER 1004, 1006

歌手10041006

SINUDYNE1046

正弦 1046

SONTEC1045

SONTEC 1045

SONY 1016, 1019, 1055,

2016年10月19日 ，1055，

1060, 1064, 1074

1060、1064、1074

STS 1004, 1010

sts1041010

SUNKAI1044

孙凯 1044

SUNSTAR1042

sunstar 1042

SUNTRONIC1042

SUNTRONIC 1042

SUNWOOD1050

sunwood 1050

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | | | | |
|
|
|
|
| GBC  GBC |
| GE  GE | 1002, 1004, 1009,  1002、1004、1009， | MAGNIN  马格尼素 | 1003, 1014  10031014 |  | 1014  1014 |
|  | 1014, 1030  10141030 | MANESTH  管理 | 1050  1050 | PROLINE  脯氨酸 | 1042  1042 |
| GEC  GEC | 1046  1046 | MARANTZ  马兰茨 | 1000, 1001, 1004,  1000、1001、1004， | PROSCAN  PROSCAN | 1009  1009 |
| GELOSO  GELOSO | 1050  1050 |  | 1046, 1051  10461051 | PROSONIC  韵律的 | 1044  1044 |
| GENERAL TECHNIC MARTA 1003 PROTEC  通用技术arta1003protec | | | | | 1006  1006 |
| 1044, 1048 MATSUI 1044, 1045PYE  10441048页10441045 页 | | | | | 1046, 1056  10461056 |
| GO VIDEO1014MATSUSHITA 1004QUARTER  去视频 1014matsushita 1004QUARTER | | | | | 1001  1001 |
| GOLDHAND  金匠 | 1050  1050 | MEDIATOR  调解员 | 1046  1046 | QUARTZ  石英 | 1001, 1047  1001、1047 |
| GOLDSTAR  金星 | 1000, 1003, 1042,  100010031042， | MEDION  麦地那 | 1044, 1048  1044、1048 | QUASAR  类星体 | 1004, 1035  1004、1035 |
|  | 1045  1045 | MEI  梅 | 1004  1004 | QUELLE  平息 | 1042, 1046, 1047  1042、1046、1047 |
| GOODMANS  古德曼 | 1042, 1045, 1050,  1042、1045、1050， | MEMOREX  MEMOREX | 1001, 1002, 1003, RADIO SHACK  1001、1002、1003， 无线电棚 | | |
|  | 1069  1069 |  | 1004, 1005, 1008,1003  1004、1005、 10081003 | | |
| GRADIENTE  梯度 | 1005  1005 |  | 1013, 1014, 1042, RADIO SHACK/REALISTIC  1013、1014、1042， 无线电棚/逼真 | | |
| GRAETZ  格拉茨 | 1043, 1047  1043、1047 |  | 1045, 1047  1045、1047 |  | 1001, 1002, 1003,  1001、1002、1003， |
| GRANADA  格拉纳达 | 1046, 1047, 1049  1046、1047、1049 | MEMPHIS  孟菲斯 | 1050  1050 |  | 1004, 1005, 1008  100410051008 |
| GRANDIN  格兰丁 | 1042, 1045, 1050  1042、1045、1050 | METZ  METZ | 1048  1048 | RADIOLA  放射性 | 1046  1046 |
| GRUNDIG  格朗迪格 | 1046, 1050, 1062  1046、1050、1062 | MGA  MGA | 1014  1014 | RADIX  基数 | 1003  1003 |
| HANSEATIC 1045, 1046 MGN TECHNOLOGY  汉萨1045、1046MGN技术  HARLEY DAVIDSON 1002, 1014  哈利·戴维斯 10021014 | | | | RANDEX  RANDEX  RCA  RCA | 1003  1003  1002, 1004, 1009,  1002、1004、1009， |
| 1005 MICROMAXX 1044, 1048  最大1005 微米x 1044、1048 | | | |  | 1010, 1014, 1015,  101010141015， |
| HARMAN/KARDON  哈曼/卡顿 | | MICROSTAR  MICROSTAR | 1044, 1048  1044、1048 |  | 1022, 1032  10221032 |
| 1000  1000 | | MIGROS  MIGROS | 1042  1042 | REALISTIC  现实的 | 1001, 1002, 1003,  1001、1002、1003， |
| HARWOOD1006  哈伍德 1006 | | MINOLTA  美能达 | 1010  1010 |  | 1004, 1005, 1008  100410051008 |

SYLVANIA 1004, 1005, 1031,

宾夕法尼亚州 100410051031，

1041

1041

SYMPHONIC1005

交响乐 2005

TAISHO1044

大正 1044

TANDY1001

TANDY 1001

TASHIKO 1003, 1042

tashiko10031042

TATUNG 1007, 1042, 1043,

状态 1007、1042、1043，

1046, 1066

10461066

TCM 1044, 1048

tcm10441048

TEAC 1005, 1007

teac10051007

TECHNICS 1004, 1048

技术 10041048

TEKNIKA 1003, 1004, 1005

teknika100310041005

TELEAVIA1043

电传 1043

TELEFUNKEN

TELEFUNKEN

1043

1043

TENOSAL1050

肌腱 1050

TENSAI 1042, 1045, 1050

TENSAI1042、1045、1050

TEVION 1044, 1048

TEVION1044 、1048

THOMSON 1043, 1058

汤姆逊 1043、1058

THORN 1043, 1047

Thorn10431047

TMK 1002, 1014

tmk10021014

TOKAI 1045, 1050

东京 10451050

TONSAI1050

TONSAI 1050

TOSHIBA 1013, 1024, 1029,

TOSHIBA1013 、1024、1029，

1043, 1046, 1066,

1043、1046、1066，

1075

1075

TOTEVISION 1002, 1003, 1014

图腾视觉100210031014

TOWADA1050

TOWADA 1050

TOWIKA1050

TOWIKA 1050

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| HCM1050 MITSUBISHI 1011, 1042, 1046 REX  hcm1050三菱 101110421046rex | | | | | 1043  1043 |
| HEADQUARTERMONTGOMERY WARD RFT  校长 蒙哥马利 | | | | | 1046  1046 |
| 10011008ROADSTAR  10011008 路星 | | | | | 1045, 1050, 1066  1045、1050、1066 |
| HINARI  希纳里 | 1044, 1050  10441050 | MOTOROLA  摩托车 | 1004, 1008  10041008 | SABA  萨巴 | 1043  1043 |
| HISAWA  久泽 | 1044  1044 | MTC  MTC | 1002, 1014  10021014 | SAISHO  SAISHO | 1044, 1050  10441050 |
| HITACHI  HITACHI | 1007, 1010, 1039,  10071001039， | MULTITECH  多技术 | 1002, 1005, 1006,  1002、1005、1006， | SALORA  萨洛拉 | 1047  1047 |
|  | 1042, 1043, 1046,  1042、1043、1046， |  | 1042, 1046, 1050  1042、1046、1050 | SAMSUNG  三星 | 1002, 1014, 1021,  1002、1014、1021， |
|  | 1049  1049 | MURPHY  墨菲 | 1042  1042 |  | 1027, 1052, 1068,  1027、1052、1068， |
| HUGHES NETWORK SYSTEMSNATIONAL  休斯网络 系统 | | | 1048  1048 |  | 1070  1070 |
| 1010NEC  1010 NEC | | | 1000, 1001, 1007,  1000、1001、1007， | SANKY  桑基 | 1008  1008 |
| HYPSON 1044, 1050  hypson10441050 | | | 1011, 1043, 1051  101110431051 | SANSUI  三穗 | 1007, 1011, 1013,  10071010111013， |
| IMPERIAL1042NECKERMANN  帝国 1042 贝克曼 | | | |  | 1043  1043 |
| INNO HIT 1046, 1050 1043, 1046  INNO HIT1046 、10501043 、1046 | | | | SANYO  三洋 | 1001, 1002, 1014,  1001、1002、1014， |

UHER1045

UHER 1045

UNITECH 1002, 1014

unitech10021014

UNIVERSUM 1042, 1045, 1046 VECTOR RESEARCH

UNIVERSUM 1042、1045、1046矢量研究

1000

1000

VIDEO CONCEPTS

视频概念

1000

1000

VIDEON 1044, 1048

视频 1044、1048

VIDEOSONIC 1002, 1014

VIDEOSONIC 10021014

WARDS 1002, 1003, 1004,

第102 、1003、1004页，

1005, 1006, 1008,

1005、1006、1008，

1010, 1014

10101014

WELTBLICK1045

贴边 1045

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| INNOVATION 1044, 1048  创新1044、1048 | NEI  NEI | 1046  1046 |  | 1047  1047 |
| INSTANT REPLAY  即时重播 | NESCO  NESCO | 1050  1050 | SBR  SBR | 1046  1046 |
| 1004  1004 | NIKKO  NIKKO | 1003  1003 | SCHAUB LORENZ  SCHAUB-LORENZ | |
| INTERBUY1045  INTERBUY 1045 | NOBLEX  贵族 | 1002, 1014  10021014 | 1042, 1043, 1047  1042、1043、1047 | |
| INTERFUNK 1046, 1047  INTERFUNK 1046、1047 | NOKIA  诺基亚 | 1043, 1047  1043、1047 | SCHNEIDER  施奈德 | 1042, 1044, 1045,  1042、1044、1045， |
| INTERVISION 1042  INTERVISION 1042 | NORDMENDE  NORDMENDE |  |  | 1046, 1050  10461050 |

WHITE WESTINGHOUSE

白色西屋

1013

1013

**APPENDIX**

**附录**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| IRRADIO  无线电 | 1045, 1050  10451050 |  | 1043  1043 | SCOTT  斯科特 | 1012  1012 |
| ITT  ITT | 1043, 1047  1043、1047 | OCEANIC  海洋 | 1042, 1043  1042、1043 | SEARS  灼热 | 1001, 1003, 1004,  1001、1003、1004， |
| ITV  ITV | 1045  1045 | OKANO  冈野 | 1044  1044 |  | 1010  1010 |
| JC PENNEY  JC-PENNEY | 1000, 1001, 1002,  1000、1001、1002， | OLYMPUS  奥林巴斯 | 1004  1004 | SEG  SEG | 1050  1050 |
|  | 1003, 1004, 1006  100310041006 | OPTIMUS  OPTIMUS | 1003, 1008SEI-SINUDYNE  10031008sei-SINUDYNE | | |
| JCL  JCL | 1004  1004 | ORION  ORION | 1012, 1013, 1044, 1046  101210131041046 | | |
| JENSEN  詹森 | 1007  1007 |  | 1065  1065 | SELECO  SELECO | 1043  1043 |
| JVC  JVC | 1000, 1001, 1007,  1000、1001、1007， | ORSON  奥尔森 | 1042  1042 | SENTRON  哨兵 | 1050  1050 |
|  | 1011, 1017, 1036,  101110171036， | OSAKI  OSAKI | 1042, 1045, 1050  1042、1045、1050 | SHARP  锋利的 | 1008, 1023, 1028,  1008、1023、1028， |
|  | 1043  1043 | OTTO VERSAND  OTTO VERSAND | |  | 1053, 1073  1053、1073 |
| KAISUI  KAISUI | 1050  1050 | 1046  1046 | | SHINTOM  SHINTOM | 1006, 1047, 1050  1006、1047、1050 |
| KARCHER  卡彻 | 1046  1046 | PALLADIUM 1043, 1045, 1050  钯1043、1045、1050 | | SHIVAKI  湿婆木 | 1045  1045 |
| KENDO  剑道 | 1044  1044 |  | | SHOGUN  幕府 | 1002, 1014  10021014 |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| XR-1000  XR-1000 | 1004, 1005, 1006  1004、1005、1006 |
| YAMAHA  亚马哈 | 1000, 1001, 1007  1000、1001、1007 |
| YAMISHI  YAMISHI | 1050  1050 |
| YOKAN  约坎 | 1050  1050 |
| YOKO  横子 | 1045, 1050  10451050 |
| ZENITH  天顶 | 1013, 1026, 1037  1013、1026、1037 |

DVD

数字化视频光盘

ACOUSTIC SOLUTIONS

声学解决方案

2078

2078

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| AIWA  AIWA | 2055, 2100  20552100 |
| AKAI  阿卡伊 | 2096  2096 |
| AKURA  阿库拉 | 2076  2076 |
| ALBA  阿尔巴 | 2078, 2086  20782086 |
| APEX  顶点 | 2027, 2049  20272049 |
| AWA  AWA | 2078  2078 |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| AXION  轴子 | 2078  2078 | ORAVA  ORAVA | 2075  2075 | YAMADA  YAMADA | 2077 NIVEUS MEDIA  2077 niveus媒体 | | |
| BRAINWAVE  脑电波 | 2096  2096 | P&B  P&B | 2075  2075 | YAMAHA  亚马哈 | 2000, 2001, 2003,2132  2000200120032132 | | |
| BRANDT  布兰特 | 2073, 2085  20732085 | PACIFIC  太平洋 | 2074  2074 |  | 2030, 2101  20302101 | NORTHGATE  北门 | 2132  2132 |
| BROKSONIC  BROKSONIC | 2060  2060 | PANASONIC  松下 | 2030, 2040, 2054,  2030年、2040年、2054年， | YUKAI  YUKAI | 2078  2078 | PANASONIC  松下 | 2015, 2016, 2017,  2015年、2016年、2017年， |
| BUSH  衬套 | 2075, 2078, 2112  207520782112 |  | 2057, 2105, 2110  2057、2105、2110 | ZENITH  天顶 | 2038, 2047, 2073  20382047、2073 |  | 2120  2120 |
| CENTREX  CENTREX | 2077  2077 | PHILIPS  菲利浦斯 | 2019, 2026, 2046,  2019年、2026年、2046年， |  |  | PHILIPS  菲利浦斯 | 2117, 2121, 2123,  2117、2121、2123， |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| CLASSIC  经典 | 2078  2078 |  | 2073, 2081, 2090  207320812090 |
| CLATRONIC  CLATRONIC | 2075  2075 | PIONEER  先驱者 | 2036, 2082  20362082 |
| COBY  COBY | 2078  2078 | PROLINE  脯氨酸 | 2077  2077 |

DVD-DVR

DVD-DVR

2128

2128

PIONEER 2012, 2013, 2014

2012 年 、2013年、2014年

PROSCAN2129

PROSCAN 2129

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| C-TECH  C-TECH | 2074  2074 | PROVISION  准备金 | 2075  2075 | PANASONIC  松下 | 2067  2067 | RCA  RCA | 2116, 2124, 2129,  2116、2124、2129， |
| CYBERHOME  网络家园 |  | RCA  RCA | 2031, 2042, 2050,  2031、2042、2050， | PIONEER  先驱者 | 2114  2114 |  | 2133  2133 |
|  | 2025, 2079, 2091  2025年、2079年、2091年 |  | 2051  2051 | SAMSUNG  三星 | 2115  2115 | REPLAYTV  重播电视 | 2118, 2119, 2120  2118、2119、2120 |
| DAEWOO  大沃 | 2092, 2098  20922098 | RED STAR  红星 | 2076  2076 | TOSHIBA  东芝 | 2068  2068 | SHARP  锋利的 | 2009, 2010  2009年、2010年 |
| DANSAI  丹赛 | 2096  2096 | REOC  REOC | 2074  2074 |  |  | SONIC BLUE  声波蓝 | 2119, 2120  21192220 |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| DAYTEK  DAYTEK | 2080, 2089  20802089 | ROADSTAR  ROADSTAR | 2075, 2078, 2086  207520782086 |
| DEC  十二月 | 2075  2075 | ROWA  罗瓦 | 2077  2077 |
| DENON  德农 | 2030, 2102, 2103  2030、2102、2103 | SABA  萨巴 | 2085  2085 |

DVD/LD COMBO

DVD/LD组合

SONY 2005, 2006, 2007,

2005 年 、2006年、2007年，

2122, 2130, 2131,

21222130131，

2132

2132

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| DENVER  丹佛 | 2075, 2076  20752076 | SABAKI  SABAKI | 2074 PIONEER2036  2074年 2036年 | STACK 9  堆栈9 | 2132  2132 |
| DIAMOND  金刚石 | 2074  2074 | SAMSUNG  三星 | 2032, 2041, 2104,  2032、2041、2104， | SYSTEMAX  SYSTEMAX | 2132  2132 |

ELTA2096

ELTA 2096

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| DK DIGITAL  DK数字 | 2094  2094 |  | 2113  2113 |
| DUAL  对偶的 | 2078  2078 | SANSUI  三穗 | 2074  2074 |
| D-VISION  D-视觉 | 2096  2096 | SANYO  三洋 | 2095  2095 |
| DVX  DVX | 2074  2074 | SCANMAGIC  扫描魔术 | 2078  2078 |

EUROLINE2096

欧洲线路 2096

2078

2078

INNOVATION2072

创新 2072

IRRADIO2134

红外线 2134

JDB2078

JDB 2078

JVC 2033, 2045, 2053,

JVC2033、2045、2053，

2073, 2099

20732099

SCIENTIFIC LABS

科学实验室

2074

2074

SOUNDMASTER

音响师

2074

2074

SOUNDMAX 2074

SOUNDMAX 2074

STANDARD 2074 STAR CLUSTER

标准的2074星团

2074

2074

DVD RECORDER

DVD刻录机

APEX2024

APEX 2024

JVC2070

JVC 2070

LG2071

LG 2071

PANASONIC 2020, 2065, 2066,

松下2020、2065、2066，

2067

2067

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| FUNAI 2052, 2058 SCOTT  funai20522058 斯科特 | | | 2088  2088 |
| GLOBAL SOLUTIONSSEG  全球解决 方案seg | | | 2074, 2086  20742086 |
| 2074SHARP  2074 竖琴 | | | 2034, 2043, 2059,  2034、2043、2059， |
| GLOBAL SPHERE  全球范围 | | | 2093, 2106  20932106 |
| 2074SILVA  2074 西尔瓦 | | | 2076  2076 |
| GOODMANS 2075, 2077, 2078SINGER  古德曼2075、2077、2078 歌手 | | | 2074  2074 |
| GRUNDIG  格朗迪格 | 2077, 2098  20772098 | SKYMASTER 2074, 2078  天空大师20742078 | |
| H&B  H和B | 2075  2075 | SKYWORTH 2076  SKYWORTH 2076 | |
| HAAZ  HAAZ | 2074  2074 | SM ELECTRONIC  SM电子 | |
| HE2078  HE 2078  HITACHI 2032, 2072SONY  日立 20322072 索尼 | | | 2074, 2078  20742078  2028, 2029, 2039,  2028、20292039， |
| HOME ELECTRONICS  家用电子产品 | | | 2083, 2107  20832107 |

PHILIPS 2019, 2061, 2062,

菲律宾2019206112062，

2063

2063

PIONEER2021

2021年

RCA2018

RCA 2018

SONY 2022, 2064

2064年2月22日

TOSHIBA2068

东芝 2068

YAMAHA2023

YAMAHA 2023

YUKAI2069

豫开2069

DVR

DVR

ABS2132

ABS 2132

ALIENWARE2132

Alienware 2132

CYBERPOWER

网络力量

2132

2132

TAGAR SYSTEMS

TAGAR系统

2132

2132

TIVO 2116, 2121, 2122,

TIVO2116、2121、2122，

2123, 2130, 2131

21232130131

TOSHIBA 2004, 2125, 2132

东芝 2004、2125 、2132

TOUCH2132

触摸 2132

ULTIMATETV 2133

终极电视2133

VIEWSONIC2132

VIEWSONIC 2132

VOODOO2132

伏都教 2132

YAMAHA2011

YAMAHA 2011

ZT GROUP2132

ZT组 2132

LD PLAYER

LD播放器

YAMAHA2002

YAMAHA 2002

CD PLAYER

CD播放器

YAMAHA 5000, 5013

yamaha50005013

HEWLETT PACKARD

惠普

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| DELL  戴尔 | 2132  2132 | | |
| DIRECTV  DIRECTV | 2123, 2128, 2129,**CD RECORDER**  2123、2128、2129， **CD刻录机** | | |
|  | 2133YAMAHA5001  2133 YAMAHA 5001 | | |
| DISH NETWORK  碟形网络  2126, 2127  21261227 | | | |
| DISHPRO  DISHPRO  ECHOSTAR  回声星 | 2126  2126  2126, 2127  21261227 | **MD**  **MD** |  |
| EXPRESSVU  EXPRESSVU | 2126  2126 | YAMAHA  亚马哈 | 5002, 5003, 5004  5002、5003、5004 |
| GATEWAY  网关 | 2132  2132 |  |  |
| GOI  甲状腺肿 | 2126  2126 |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| KENWOOD  肯伍德 | 2030, 2097  2030年、2097年 | STARMEDIA  星媒体 | 2075  2075 |
| KINGAVON  金雅芳 | 2075  2075 | SUPERVISION  监督 |  |
| KODA  柯达 | 2075  2075 |  | 2074, 2078  20742078 |
| LAWSON  劳森 | 2074  2074 | SYLVANIA  宾夕法尼亚 | 2052, 2058  20522058 |
| LENCO  LENCO | 2075  2075 | SYNN  SYNN | 2074  2074 |
| LG  LG | 2084, 2087  20842087 | TCM  中药 | 2072  2072 |
| LIFETEC  LIFETEC | 2072  2072 | TEAC  TEAC | 2074  2074 |
| LIMIT  极限 | 2074  2074 | TEC  TEC | 2076  2076 |
| LOGICLAB  逻辑实验室 | 2074  2074 | TECHNICS  工艺 | 2030  2030 |
| LUXOR  LUXOR | 2077  2077 | TECHNIKA  TECHNIKA | 2096  2096 |
| MAGNAVOX  MAGNAVOX | 2037, 2073, 2075  20372073、2075 | TECHNOSONIC  技术声波 | |
| MAGNUM  马格南 | 2072  2072 | 2096  2096 | |

2132

2132

HITACHI2008

日立 2008

HOWARD COMPUTERS

霍华德计算机

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| MBO  MBO | 2078  2078 | TEVION  TEVION | 2072, 2074  20722074 |
| MEDION  麦地那 | 2072  2072 | THOMSON  汤姆森 | 2085, 2109  20852109 |
| MICROMAXX  microaxx |  | TOKAI  东海 | 2076  2076 |
|  | 2072  2072 | TOSHIBA  东芝 | 2026, 2044, 2048,  20262044、2048， |
| MICROMEDIA  微媒体 |  |  | 2056, 2073, 2108,  205620732108， |
|  | 2073  2073 |  | 2111  2111 |
| MICROSTAR  MICROSTAR | 2072  2072 | UNITED  联合的 | 2078  2078 |
| MITSUBISHI  三菱 | 2035  2035 | VOXSON  VOXSON | 2078  2078 |

2132

2132

HTS2126

HTS 2126

HUGHES 2123, 2128

休斯 2123、2128

HUMAX2123

HUMAX 2123

HUSH2132

HUSH 2132

IBUYPOWER2132

IBUYPOWER 2132

JVC 2126, 2127

jvc21261227

LINKSYS2132

链接系统 2132

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| MIZUDA  水田 | 2075  2075 | WHARFEDALE  码头费 | |
| MUSTEK  MUSTEK | 2078  2078 | 2074  2074 | |
| NAIKO  奈子 | 2077  2077 | XLOGIC  XLOGIC | 2074  2074 |
| ONKYO  ONKYO | 2073, 2135  20732135 | YAKUMO  YAKUMO | 2077  2077 |

MEDIA CENTER PC

媒体中心PC

2132

2132

MICROSOFT2132

MICROSOFT 2132

MIND2132

MIND 2132





TAPE DECK

磁带机

YAMAHA 5005, 5006

山 5005、5006

TUNER

调谐器

YAMAHA 5007, 5008, 5009,

山 5007、5008、5009，

5010, 5012, 5014

5010、5012、5014

OTHER AUDIO ACCESSORIES

其他音频配件

YAMAHA5011

YAMAHA 5011

(iPod)

（iPod）

© 2007 All rights reserved.

©2007保留 所有权利。

**YAMAHA ELECTRONICS CORPORATION, USA** 6660 ORANGETHORPE AVE., BUENA PARK, CALIF. 90620, U.S.A.

**雅马哈电子公司，**美国加利福尼亚州布埃纳公园奥兰治THORPE大街6660号，**邮编：**90620。

**YAMAHA CANADA MUSIC LTD.** 135 MILNER AVE., SCARBOROUGH, ONTARIO M1S 3R1, CANADA

**雅马哈加拿大音乐有限公司**135 MILNER AVE.，SCARBOROUGH，ONTARIO M1S 3R1，CANADA

**YAMAHA ELECTRONIK EUROPA G.m.b.H.** SIEMENSSTR. 22-34, 25462 RELLINGEN BEI HAMBURG, GERMANY

**YAMAHA** **ELECTRONIK** **EUROPA** **G.m.b.H.西门子。**22-3425462德国汉堡雷林根

**YAMAHA ELECTRONIQUE FRANCE S.A.** RUE AMBROISE CROIZAT BP70 CROISSY-BEAUBOURG 77312 MARNE-LA-VALLEE CEDEX02, FRANCE

**法国雅马哈电子有限公司美国**RUE AMBROWISE CROIZAT BP70 CROISSY-BEAUBOURG 77312 MARNE-LA-VALLEE CEDEX02，法国

**YAMAHA ELECTRONICS (UK) LTD.** YAMAHA HOUSE, 200 RICKMANSWORTH ROAD WATFORD, HERTS WD18 7GQ, ENGLAND

**雅马哈电子（英国）有限公司**雅马哈大厦，200 RICKMANSWORTH ROAD WATFORD，HERTS WD18 7GQ，英国

**YAMAHA SCANDINAVIA A.B.** J A WETTERGRENS GATA 1, BOX 30053, 400 43 VÄSTRA FRÖLUNDA, SWEDEN

**YAMAHA** **SCANDINAVIA** **A.B.**J A wettergrans GATA 1，信箱30053400 43 VåSTRA FRÖLUNDA，瑞典

**YAMAHA MUSIC AUSTRALIA PTY, LTD.** 17-33 MARKET ST., SOUTH MELBOURNE, 3205 VIC., AUSTRALIA

**亚马哈音乐澳大利亚PTY有限公司，**17-33市场街，南墨尔本，3205 VIC。，澳大利亚



Printed in ChinaWJ63730-1

中国印制 WJ63730-1

The circled numbers and alphabets correspond to those in the Owner’s Manual.

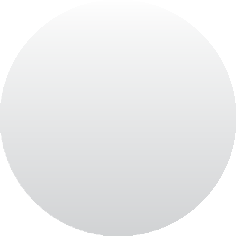
带圆圈的数字和字母与《车主手册》中的数字和文字相对应。

**Front panel**

* **前面板**

① 2 3 4 5 6⑦ 8

① 23456⑦8



**VOLUME**

**体积**

**STANDBY**

**备用**

**/ON**

**EDIT SEARCH MODE**

**编辑搜索模式**

**PRESET/TUNING**

**预设/调谐**

**FM/AM**

**CATEGORY**

**类别**

**A/B/C/D/E**

**A/B/C/D/E**

l **PRESET/TUNING/CH** h

l**预设/调整/CH**

**MEMORY**

**存储器**

**DISPLAY**

**显示器**

**TUNING AUTO/MAN'L**

**自动/手动调谐**

**SCENE**

**场景**

**1234**

**1 2 3 4**

**PHONES**

**电话**

**SILENT CINEMA**

**无声电影院**

**SPEAKERS A/B/OFF**

**扬声器A/B/OFF**

**TONE CONTROL**

**音调控制**

l **PROGRAM** h

l**程序**h

**STRAIGHT**

**直的**

**EFFECT**

**效果**

**NIGHT**

**夜晚**

l **INPUT** h

l**输入**h

**AUDIO SELECT**

**音频选择**

**VIDEO AUX**

**视频辅助**

**VIDEOL AUDIO RPORTABLE**

**VIDEO L** **AUDIO** **R PORTABLE**



**RX-V361**

**RX-V361**

**U**

**U**

90ABCDEF

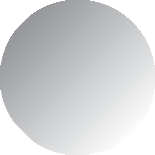
9 0 A B C D E F

**Remote control**

* **遥控器**

X

十、



**POWER POWER STANDBY POWER**

**电源备用电源**

**TVAV**

**TV AV**

A

A.

Ⓑ

⑪

**MULTI CH IN AUDIO SEL SLEEP MUTE**

**MULTI-chin-AUDIO-SEL睡眠静音**

**CDMD/CD-R TUNER**

**CDMD/CD-R调谐器**

L

L

M N O

M N O

**DVD**

**数字化视频光盘**

**DTV/CBL DVR**

**DTV/CBL-DVR**

**TV CH**

**电视频道**

C

C

**V-AUX**

**V-AUX**

**XM**

**XM**

**AMPTV INPUT TV MUTETV VOL**

**AMPTV输入电视静音 电视音量**

Ⓓ

⑪

**SCENE**

**场景**

E

E

**1**

**1.**

**2**

**2.**

**3**

**3.**

**4**

**4.**

**BAND LEVEL**

**频带电平**

**TITLE**

**标题**

**SRCH MODE**

**SRCH模式**

**MENU**

**菜单**

P

P

**VOLUME**

**体积**

F

F

G

G

**ENTER**

**输入**

Q

Q

H

H

**RETURN XM MEMORY**

**返回XM内存**

**DISPLAY**

**显示器**

R

R

**REC**

**REC**

I

我

J K

J K

l **PROG** h **ENHANCER STRAIGHT**

l**直接进步**

**3**

**3.**

**4**

**4.**

**SUR.DECODE NIGHT**

**SUR。解码之夜**

**5**

**5.**

**6**

**6.**

**7**

**7.**

**8**

**8.**

**ENT.**

**ENT。**

S

S

T U

T U

V W

V W

**10**

**10**

**0**

**0**

**9**

**9**

**2**

**2**

**1**

**1**



Printed in China

Printed in China

WK14230

WK14230